

PROJECT MANUAL

For

Project Number 42220110

EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION  
BUILDING 4-19  
Fort Indiantown Gap  
Annville, Lebanon County, Pennsylvania

Date: 18 April 2023

DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY AND VETERANS AFFAIRS  
MG MARK SCHINDLER, ADJUTANT GENERAL  
FT. INDIANTOWN GAP, LEBANON COUNTY, PA.

BUREAU OF FACILITIES AND ENGINEERING  
ROBERT HEPNER, DIRECTOR  
FT. INDIANTOWN GAP, LEBANON COUNTY, ANNVILLE, PA.

ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN SECTION  
BUILDING 0-10  
FT. INDIANTOWN GAP, LEBANON COUNTY, ANNVILLE, PA.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 01

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION

#### TITLE

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Section 010100 | Summary of Work                 |
| Section 010300 | Bid Description                 |
| Section 010400 | Coordination and Control        |
| Section 013000 | Submittals                      |
|                | Form 66 General Construction    |
|                | Form 66 Mechanical Construction |
|                | Form 66 Plumbing Construction   |
|                | Form 66 Electrical Construction |
| Section 015000 | Temporary Utilities             |
| Section 017823 | O&M Data                        |

### DIVISION 02

### EXISTING CONDITIONS

|                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Section 024119 | Selective Demolition/Restoration |
|----------------|----------------------------------|

### DIVISION 03

### CONCRETE

|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Section 033000 | Cast-in-Place Concrete |
|----------------|------------------------|

### DIVISION 06

### ROUGH CARPENTRY

|                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Section 061000 | Misc Rough Carpentry |
|----------------|----------------------|

### DIVISION 07

### THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Section 072100 | Building Insulation       |
| Section 074113 | Metal Roof Panels         |
| Section 074600 | Vinyl Siding              |
| Section 076200 | Aluminum Flashing, Fascia |
| Section 077100 | Gutters and Downspouts    |
| Section 079200 | Joint Sealants            |

### DIVISION 08

### THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Section 081113 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames |
| Section 085113 | Aluminum Clad Windows         |
| Section 087111 | Door Hardware                 |

### DIVISION 09

### FINISHES

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Section 082216 | Metal Framing            |
| Section 092900 | Gypsum Board             |
| Section 095123 | Acoustical Tile Ceilings |
| Section 096513 | Vinyl Cove Base          |
| Section 096519 | Resilient Tile Flooring  |

Section 096723 Resinous Flooring  
Section 097200 Wall Coverings  
Section 099113 Exterior Painting  
Section 099123 Interior Painting

**DIVISION 10**

Section 102113 Toilet Compartments  
Section 102800 Toilet Accessories  
Section 104413 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets  
Section 104416 Fire Extinguishers

**SPECIALITIES**

**DIVISION 22**

Section 220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing  
Section 221110 Plumbing Piping  
Section 221310 Plumbing Specialties  
Section 221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent  
Section 223300 Electric Hot Water  
Section 224000 Plumbing Fixtures

**PLUMBING**

**DIVISION 23**

Section 0230500 Common Work Results for HVAC  
Section 230510 HVAC Electrical Equipment and Wiring Requirements  
Section 230515 HVAC Piping, Materials, Equipment and Methods  
Section 230520 HVAC Specialties  
Section 230553 Mechanical Identification  
Section 230590 HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing  
Section 230713 HVAC Duct Insulation  
Section 233110 Ductwork, Accessories, and Sheetmetal Specialties  
Section 233423 HVAC Power Ventilators  
Section 233710 Air Inlets and Outlets  
Section 235400 Furnaces  
Section 238126 Split-System Air Conditioners

**HEATING VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING**

**DIVISION 26**

Section 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical  
Section 260510 Electrical Equipment Wiring  
Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors & Cables  
Section 260526 Grounding & Bonding for Electrical Systems  
Section 260529 Hangers & Supports for Electrical Systems  
Section 260533 Raceway & Boxes for Electrical Systems  
Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems  
Section 260573 Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study  
Section 260923 Lighting Control Devices  
Section 262416 Panelboards  
Section 262713 Electricity Metering  
Section 262726 Wiring Devices  
Section 262813 Fuses  
Section 262816 Enclosed Switched and Circuit Breakers  
Section 262913 Enclosed Controllers

**ELECTRICAL**

|                |                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Section 265119 | LED Interior Lighting             |
| Section 265213 | Emergency and Exit Lighting       |
| Section 270500 | Common Work for Communications    |
| Section 271500 | Communications Horizontal Cabling |

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b><u>DIVISION 31</u></b> | <b><u>Earthwork</u></b> |
| Section 312000            | Earth Moving            |

|                           |                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b><u>DIVISION 32</u></b> | <b><u>Exterior Improvements</u></b> |
| Section 329200            | Turfs and Grasses                   |

|                       |                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b><u>FORM 66</u></b> | <b><u>Material Submittal Register</u></b> |
| Form 66               | Architectural                             |
| Form 66               | Mechanical                                |
| Form 66               | Plumbing                                  |
| Form 66               | Electrical                                |

## **DRAWING INDEX**

The drawings which form a part of this project are indicated in the following list:

| <u>DRAWING NUMBER</u> | <u>TITLE OF DRAWING</u>      |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| G.1.0                 | COVER SHEET                  |
| A.1.0                 | DEMOLITION PLAN, NOTES       |
| A.1.1                 | FLOOR PLAN, NOTES            |
| A.2.1                 | DETAILS, SCHEDULES           |
| A.2.2                 | DETAILS, SECTIONS            |
| A.3.1                 | EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS PLANS    |
| H.1.0                 | HVAC PLANS                   |
| H.1.1                 | SCHEDULES, NOTES & DETAILS   |
| P.1.1                 | PLUMBING PLANS               |
| P.2.1                 | SCHEDULES, NOTES AND DETAILS |
| E.1.1                 | ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLANS       |
| E.2.1                 | ELECTRICAL SCHDS & DETAILS   |

Bureau of Design and Project Management will furnish from time to time as the work progresses, such supplemental drawings as may be required for further illustrating the details of the work, but these supplemental drawings will not include the shop drawings, all of which are to be prepared by the Contractor and submitted as hereinafter specified for approval before the work is started.

SECTION 010100  
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.
- B. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof. Contractor shall note that reference to “Project Design Documents” refers to any and all documentation included within the Project Bid and/or Award Package. This includes, but is not limited to drawings, specifications, Government forms, contractual literature, etc.

1.2 LOCATION

- A. Fort Indiantown Gap, Annville, Lebanon County, PA 17003.

1.3 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. The work under this Contract shall generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to providing all labor, materials, devices, tools, and equipment required for renovations to existing building 4-19, located at Fort Indiantown Gap, Annville, Lebanon County, PA; and shall be in total accordance with the specifications and drawings and subject to the terms and conditions of all other Contract Documents.

1.4 PERFORMANCE PERIOD

- A. **Two hundred and seventy (270)** calendar days from Government granted Notice to Proceed.

1.5 WAGE SCALES

- A. Wage Scales ARE REQUIRED to be paid on this Project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See individual Sections and “SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS (AF FORM 66)” included within the project Design Documents
- B. Submittals shall be forwarded to Department of Military & Veteran’s Affairs; Division of Design and Project Management, Building 0-10, Fort Indiantown Gap, Annville, PA 17003.
- C. Each submittal shall include the following:
  - 1. Project number
  - 2. Contract number

3. Related specification section
  4. Contractor's approval stamp
  5. Contractors initials and date
  6. Area for DMVA-BMCE review stamp
- D. All submittals must be approved by the discipline responsible, DMVA Design Professional prior to incorporation into the project.

#### 1.7 REQUIRED WARRANTIES

- A. Contractor shall provide all required warranties as outlined within the Project Design Specifications and on all included Government AF Form 66's.

#### 1.8 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Work of this Project consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, the following. Detailed requirements of the Work are described in the pertinent specification Sections and/or shown on the Drawing.
- B. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION (.1)
1. Prepare and submit all necessary pre-construction documentation as outlined within the project Design Documents.
  2. Demolish items in accordance with the demolition notes listed on project drawings.
  3. Install all exterior site facility features, to include but not limited to, concrete slabs, stoops, stairs, railing, etc. as depicted within the Project Design Documents.
  4. Install all exterior facility features, to include but not limited to, soffits, snow guards, downspouts & boots, etc. as depicted within the Project Design Documents.
  5. Install all interior facility features, to include but not limited to, stud walls, blocking, doors, windows, flooring, ceilings, etc. as depicted within the Project Design Documents.
  6. Perform civil work as indicated on the Demolition and Construction Drawings.
  7. Complete Punch Lists and Final Cleaning.
  8. Provide all required closeout documentation and training per the Project Design Documents prior to deeming/granting the project complete.
- C. HVAC (.2)
1. Prepare and submit all necessary pre-construction documentation as outlined within the project Design Documents.
  2. Construct/Install all HVAC ductwork, duct accessories & Insulation per Project Design Documents.
  3. Install Duct Accessories, Diffusers and Registers as per Project Design Documents.
  4. Install all Exhaust fans related ductwork, and louver per the Project Design Documents.
  5. Provide certified Testing, balancing and Adjustment to HVAC System and Reports.

6. Provide all required closeout documentation and training per the Project Design Documents prior to deeming/granting the project complete.

#### D. PLUMBING (.3)

1. Prepare and submit all necessary pre-construction documentation as outlined within the project Design Documents.
2. Perform fixture and piping demolition per the project Design Documents.
3. Excavation of water service line and installation of new curb stop and service line.
4. Saw-cutting of existing Mech. Rm. floor and removal of concrete. Install new sanitary sewer line.
5. Coordinate with General Contractor (.1) on location of existing interior sanitary sewer line.
6. Installation of new sanitary and vent piping.
7. Installation of new electric water heater and associated shelf.
8. Installation of new hot and cold water piping.
9. Install all new plumbing fixtures.
10. Prepare and submit all project close-out documentation per the project Design Documents.

#### E. ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION (.4)

1. Prepare and submit all necessary pre-construction documentation as outlined within the project Design Documents.
2. Perform demolition as per the drawings and stage accordingly for most efficient construction methods.
3. The electrical distribution system consists of a Service Entrance Panel for lighting, power and mechanical systems. The electrical service shall be 208/120V-3PH-4W, 225A.
4. Lighting system consists of luminaries, LED arrays and drivers & occupancy sensors. Outdoor lighting mounted on building, consists of LED fixtures.
5. Emergency lighting shall consist of integral battery type units and LED exit signs.
6. The communication/data system shall be provided as indicated.
7. Provide equipment connections as depicted on drawings.
8. Convenience outlets are located throughout the facility and shall be connected as depicted.
9. Provide fire alarm rough-in as depicted on the drawings.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)



PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 010400

COORDINATION AND CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections " General Conditions of the Construction Contract ", "Special Conditions", and "Division 1 - General Requirements" form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes the on-site provisions that govern the performance of the work to complete this Project.

1.3 CONTRACTS - FOR THIS PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. 42220001.1 General Construction (Lead Contractor)
- B. 42220001.2 HVAC Construction
- C. 42220001.3 Plumbing Construction
- D. 42220001.4 Electrical Construction

1.4 SITE VISIT

- A. THERE IS A MANDATORY SITE VISIT FOR THIS PROJECT.

1.5 UNIDENTIFIED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (ASBESTOS, CHEMICALS, ETC.)

- A. There is a possibility that unidentified hazardous materials may be discovered on this project. Contractor shall report all suspicious materials found to the Government prior to continuing work in that area.

1.6 LEAD PAINT

- A. The Contactor shall perform the work with the assumption that all painted surfaces are lead-containing. Each Prime Contractor is responsible for following all required OSHA 1926.62 'Lead In Construction' standards when disturbing or impacting these painted surfaces during the course of the renovations.

1.7 MOLD

- A. In the event mold is encountered, the Contactor shall protect its workers and contact the Government immediately prior to continuing work in the area of mold in affected areas. Although not presently regulated by EPA and/or OSHA, the EPA does provide industry

standards regarding worker safety and abatement procedures, which are the minimum procedures to be followed if mold is encountered.

## 1.8 TESTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. After any equipment furnished under the contract and any permanent heating, ventilating, plumbing, drainage or electrical systems and equipment have been installed or modified, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to operate its equipment for a satisfactory period of time, as required by the Professional/Using Agency for proper testing and instructing the operating personnel. Fuel, electricity and water required for proper testing of permanent equipment and for the period of instructing personnel, shall be paid for by the Contractor testing its equipment.

## 1.10 INSTRUCTIONS AND TRAINING

- A. Unless approved by the Using Agency, required training shall not be scheduled/conducted until As-Built Drawings, Operation and Maintenance Instruction Manuals, valve tag lists, equipment and piping system identification, and all software programming is complete.
- B. Provide full on-site training and instruction to designated Commonwealth personnel given by competent manufacturer's authorized personnel thoroughly familiar with all technical and operational aspects of the installed items. Instructions are to cover operation and maintenance of all systems, equipment components and other items as specified and furnished under this contract. Instructional digital video recordings may be used to augment required instructions and training but may not be substituted for the in-person on-site training. All on-site training shall be recorded by the Contractor. The digital video recording(s) are to be given to the Professional/Using Agency. Acceptable formats are Audio Video Interleaved (AVI), or Adobe Flash Video Format (FVL), or other globally recognized video format.
- C. Contractor shall provide an outline of the training and course content, which shall be submitted and accepted by the Professional and the Using Agency prior to conducting training.
- E. Conduct instruction and training during regular working hours. For training on complicated systems, allow at least one-half of the training time to be at and/or with the system equipment.
- F. Provide additional training and instructions for all significant modifications and/or changes made under the terms and/or conditions of the manufacturer's and/or Contractor's warranty.
- G. The Contractor shall maintain and submit a sign-in list that clearly documents all personnel attending the training.

## 1.11 REUSE OF MATERIALS

- A. No removed materials or equipment shall be reinstalled in the work, unless so noted on the Drawing or in these Specifications.

#### 1.12 GENERAL

- A. All construction trailers, offices, equipment and materials required to be on-site shall be located as shown on the Drawings, or at the direction of the Using Agency.

#### 1.13 WORKING HOURS

- A. The Contractor's available working hours shall be from **7:00 A.M.** to **4:30 P.M.**, Monday through Friday.
- B. Work during different hours, or work on Saturdays, Sundays, State and National Holidays or overtime work, must have the Inspector's/Using Agency's prior written approval.
- B. This shall not apply in those unforeseen isolated and/or emergency instances when a particular operation must be performed in a continuous sequence that extends the working day beyond the approved working hours. Coordinate with the Using Agency in these instances.
- C. The Using Agency's failure to approve different working hours, weekend or holiday working hours, or overtime hours is not cause for a claim against the Using Agency for delay.
- E. Utility shut-downs required for tie-ins to existing systems shall be done in off-hours, weekends, and/or holidays to minimize the impact on the operations of the Using Agency's (and/or surrounding) buildings. These costs shall be anticipated and included in the Contractor's bid.

#### 1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Prefinished materials shall arrive at job site in their original unopened cartons or other protective packaging necessary to protect finishes. Materials should be stored in such packages until time of application. Flat materials such as panels shall arrive and remain on adequate support to ensure flatness and prevent damage.
- B. Store all materials, equipment and bulk items prior to installation in clean, dry, well ventilated locations away from uncured concrete, masonry or damage of any kind. Waterproof tarpaulin or polyethylene sheeting must allow for air circulation under covering.
- C. Coordinate storage location with the Professional/Using Agency.
- D. Refer to each section for specific delivery, handling and storage instructions of items specified.

#### 1.15 PARKING

- A. All parking is subject to prior approval of the Inspector and/or Using Agency, unless otherwise noted.

#### 1.16 TRAFFIC

- A. The Lead Contractor shall establish at the Initial Job Conference a construction staging and traffic plan for the project which minimizes the construction interference with the Institution's operation. This plan is subject to the Professional's and the Using Agency's review and acceptance. This acceptance does not relieve the Contractors of their responsibilities regarding safety coordination, and adherence to all traffic laws and ordinances.

#### 1.20 OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. The Prime Contractor(s) can provide and maintain, at their cost, a suitable office on the premises. Trailer/offices shall be located as directed by the Government. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary services and utilities for their respective offices and/or trailers, to include, but not limited to; electrical services, sanitary and water services, heating and cooling, telephone/fax and internet services.

#### 1.21 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Portable Toilets (Porta Johns) –General Contractor (Lead), at their costs, shall be responsible for providing and maintaining any and all temporary toilet facilities. Toilets are to be utilized by all persons (Contractors, Sub-Contractors, etc.) associated with the project.
  - 1. Cleaning, Pumping and Maintenance of the portable toilets shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

#### 1.22 SMOKING POLICY

- A. Smoking and use of smokeless-tobacco are strictly prohibited in all buildings.

#### 1.23 CONCRETE AND EARTHWORK

- A. Each Contractors shall perform concrete work and earthwork required for their own work, and shall comply with applicable Divisions/Sections. If any specification section contains conflicting language, this Section shall prevail.

#### 1.24 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

- A. Testing as required, as listed in the technical specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 013000

### SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, and “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES/CONTENT

- A. Included in this section of the specifications is a list of approvals required for all materials incorporated into the project. The Department reserves the right to require additional approvals if necessary. No material, equipment or supplies listed herein shall be incorporated into the work until the Contractor has obtained prior approval from the Department.
- B. Submittals required by each prime contract are indicated within AF Form 66 “Schedule of Material Submittals” Attachment 1 of these specifications.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with the following or resubmission will be required:
  - 1. Indicate contract number, specification section and building number (as shown on the drawings) on each item submitted.
  - 2. Signify approval by stamp, initialing and dating each item prior to submission to the Professional.
- B. Items requiring testing shall be forwarded directly to the approved laboratory. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with testing.
- C. Expedite critical materials, equipment and shop drawings, and other required submissions.
- D. Incomplete submissions will be returned for resubmission.
- E. Use of substitutions for materials or details shown on the contract drawings or called for in these specifications require written approval from the Department. See General Conditions.

##### 1.4 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Manufacturer's printed directions and manufacturer's standard specifications showing all dimensions, cuts, finishes, etc., as well as catalog cuts and ratings of all material will be required and shall be submitted in advance prior to application and/or installation.

##### 1.5 TESTS

- A. Refer to ‘Tests’ of the General Conditions.

B. Submit required reports listing items tested, tests conducted and results obtained as specified.

#### 1.6 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Submit required certifications in written form identifying authorized representative, manufacturer, systems designer and other required data as specified.

#### 1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Specifications for required warranties. Copies of proposed warranties specified for products shall accompany the designated submittal of that product.

#### 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manual Format (Use 3-ring binder):

1. Title page with the following information for each system covered:

- a. Project Title and DGS Contract Number (in capital letters)
- b. Name of Company
- c. Name of the individual to be called
- d. Normal telephone numbers
- e. Contractor's account number for project

2. Index listing all sections of the Manual.

3. Warranties for equipment furnished in contract. (Index tabbed)

4. Complete system circuit diagrams, block diagrams, copies of all approved shop drawings, which shall clearly illustrate how all the components relate and how they are interconnected and a point wiring diagram.

5. Reports, testing analysis.

6. Operating instructions and maintenance instructions for all equipment and finish materials furnished.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTALS LIST

A. See attached AF FORM 66 "Schedule of Material Submittals" organized by prime contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION



SECTION 015000  
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, and “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 TEMPORARY SERVICES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The General Contractor shall be responsible for all temporary heating, cooling, ventilation, power, lighting and water/sewer. This shall include, unless otherwise indicated, utility-use charges, temporary meters, and temporary connections, necessary during construction operations.
- B. The designated Contractor shall install, operate, protect and maintain the respective temporary services as hereinafter specified during the construction of the entire project.
- C. Temporary connections to new and/or existing permanent service lines shall be made at locations as directed by the Department, and when the temporary service lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the Contractor. Any part or parts of the permanent service lines, grounds and building, disturbed and damaged by the installation and/or removal of the temporary service lines, shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor responsible for the temporary installation.
- D. If the Contractor fails to carry out its responsibility in supplying temporary services as set forth in this contract it is responsible for such failure and the Department may take such action as it deems proper for the protection and conduct of the work and shall deduct the cost involved from the amount due the Contractor. Only those temporary utilities required for construction need to be extended to the work area(s).

1.3 TEMPORARY WATER SUPPLY

- A. The Using Agency will, within the limitations of its existing facilities, furnish water for construction purposes, free of charge to the Contractor(s). The Contractors shall make all temporary connections and necessary equipment to extend the existing water supply to locations where required.

1.4 TEMPORARY HEAT

- A. When temporary heat is required for proper construction, the Mechanical Contractor, at its own cost and expense, shall provide equipment and heating personnel for the temporary heat. The Mechanical Contractor may, with the Department’s approval, utilize the permanent system or portions thereof, or may install temporary steam or hot water radiation or convectors or a combination of both. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate portable steam or hot water generating equipment for supply to permanent or temporary building

heating facilities. The Mechanical Contractor may install, operate, protect and maintain a temporary heating system through connections to existing steam or hot water lines, only after obtaining written Using Agency approval for such connections.

- B. Temporary heating system, as hereinafter noted, shall be of sufficient capacity to heat the interior of the building to 60<sup>0</sup>F when outside temperature is 0<sup>0</sup>F. The interior temperature must be 60<sup>0</sup>F or above at all times. This service shall be continued until the entire Project is completed, except as hereinafter noted.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay for all fuel (including steam if herein specified) and electricity for the temporary heat in conjunction with the operation of heating equipment.
- D. The use of electric-resistance heating will not be permitted for temporary heat.
- G. The cost of temporary heat shall be made a part of the lump sum bid submitted by the Lead Contractor, as applicable.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION LIGHT AND POWER

- A. The Using Agency will, within the limitations of its existing facilities, furnish electric light and power for construction purposes, free of charge to the Contractors. Each Contractor must extend existing power to meet its own requirements. All work must comply with NEC and OSHA. Connection to existing source shall be as determined by the Department.

#### 1.6 WELDING

- A. Any Contractor using electrical power for welding on the site shall use self-contained engine generating units.

#### 1.7 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide UL listed, NFPA approved fire extinguishers, ten (10) lb. minimum, at the construction site during operations, suitable for all types of fires in accordance with OSHA.

#### 1.8 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES

- A. Each Contractor shall have all needed equipment and material to complete planned work at the site, prior to shutting down any system; and must give a minimum of 3 working days notice of planned interruptions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION/RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to the Department.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in demolition operations and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for the proper performance of the work.
- B. Use equipment adequate in size, capacity and number to accomplish the work in a safe and timely manner.
- C. All work shall be performed in complete compliance with the rules and regulations of the Federal Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall be aware of the fact that all Drawings provided for this project are diagrammatic in nature and require field verification for actual site conditions that will affect project execution, exact quantities and details.
  - 1. Cutting and removals depicted on the Drawings are a general indication only of the work required and do not necessarily show the full extent and/or limit the Contractor's responsibility to perform any such work required to properly execute this Contract.
- B. Notify the Design Professional of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify the Design Professional and Using Agency. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

## 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the start of demolition, the General Contractor shall provide the following:
  - 1. Provide safety barriers, taped isolation areas, warning lights and/or other protective devices, as required.
- B. Do not close or obstruct egress for any building exit.
- C. Perform work in a manner so as to prevent damage or injury to military personnel and/or property to the public.
- D. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.

- E. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 days prior written notice to the Using Agency.
- F. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing areas/items that are to remain and are exposed during demolition operations.
- G. Use caution and wear appropriate clothing, including gloves and safety goggles.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Design Professional.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly review all Drawings and Specification and coordinate demolition operations with all trades.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes

to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

### 3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Surveys: During demolition, perform surveys to detect hazards that may result from building demolition activities.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Design Professional, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. All demolition work shall be executed in such a manner as to prevent any damage to the adjacent existing work/conditions.
  - 1. Prior to demolition of each item the Contractor shall inspect the adjacent conditions and report any pre-existing damaged areas to the Design Professional for verification. Pre-existing damage SHALL NOT be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair if previously identified.
- B. Demolition operations SHALL NOT start until all shop drawings have been approved.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. The Department retains the right of first refusal of all demolished items. All items not retained by the Department shall be removed from the site unless stated otherwise within this specification and transported to its final disposal location in a manner that prevents spillage on

streets, roadways, or adjacent areas. All cleanup and disposal shall be in accordance with local, state and federal laws and regulations. In cases of conflict among these laws and regulations, the most stringent law or regulation shall apply.

- B. Contractor shall recycle demolished concrete, asphalt and fencing materials, provided that there is a recognized Recycling Center within a 25 mile radius of the project site. In the event that a Recycling Center is not available disposal shall be at a PA DEP approved landfill.
  - 1. Provide name and address of the Recycling Center and/or landfill to be utilized for disposal of demolished material.
  - 2. Provide original weight slips from the above facility to verify compliance with this requirement.
  - 3. Assumed salvage value of recycled materials, if any, may be reflected in the Contract Proposal at the Contractors option.
  - 4. Cost of transportation of demolished material shall be included with the Contract Price.
- C. Demolition materials/items shall be gathered daily and neatly stored in a location designated by the Using Agency until off-site disposal.
- D. Drives and walkways adjacent to the work area shall be kept clear of obstructions at all times; areas shall be clean and clear of materials and debris to their full length and width and shall be maintained in a manner so as to permit safe and normal use.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe and orderly transport of demolition from the work site.

### 3.6 RESTORATION

- A. Each contractor shall Repair or replace all damaged materials and adjacent areas disturbed by their own construction operations, to include paving, stoned and grass areas to the governments satisfaction.
- B. Seeded/Ground/stoned/grass areas: The General Contractor shall be responsible in areas where multiple contractors have disturbed that area.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Each Contractor shall their clean their own debris from work areas and adjacent areas.

SECTION 033000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract,” “Special Conditions,” and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes; and may include the following:
1. Footings.
  2. Foundation Walls.
  3. Slab-on-grade.
  4. Stoops.

1.3 REFERENCES/ACRONYMS

- A. The following referenced material shall apply to this specification and have the same force and effect as if printed in full herein:
1. ACI = American Concrete Institute
  2. CRSI = Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
  3. ASTM = American Society of Testing and Materials
  4. PennDOT = Pennsylvania Department of Transportation

|            |                                                                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACI 301-89 | Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.                         |
| ACI 318    | Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete                            |
| ACI 347    | Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork                                    |
| ACI 304    | Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete |
| ACI 305R   | Hot Weather Concreting                                                        |
| ACI 306R   | Cold Weather Concreting                                                       |
| ACI 302    | Recommended Practice for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction                 |
| ACI 315    | Detail Manual                                                                 |
| ACI 308    | Standard Practice for Curing Concrete                                         |
| CRSI       | Manual of Standard Practice                                                   |
| CRSI       | Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars                             |
| PennDOT    | Publication 408 (latest edition) with supplements                             |
| ASTM C 94  | Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete                               |
| ASTM C 150 | Specification for Portland Cement                                             |



|                      |                                                                                            |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ASTM A 497           | Standard Specification for Steel Welded Fabric, Deformed for Concrete Reinforcement        |
| ASTM A 185           | Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement              |
| ASTM A 615<br>A 615M | Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 260           | Standard Specification for Air-Entrained Admixtures for Concrete                           |
| ASTM C 309           | Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete           |

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  1. Only concrete obtained from PennDOT approved/certified batch plant shall be used in conjunction with this project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- E. Prior to each pour, contractor shall provide a Concrete Plant Batch Slip for each batch utilized for the given pour. The Batch Slip shall be submitted to the Inspector by the first delivery truck for each batch. The Batch Slip shall contain the following information (at a minimum):
  1. Date.
  2. Plant Name and Location.
  3. Batch Number.

4. Batch Time.
  5. Dry materials and weights.
  6. Liquids and volumes.
  7. Admixtures and volumes.
- F. Prior to the starting of a pour, concrete delivery drivers shall provide the on-site Inspector with a delivery slip. Delivery slips shall denote the following information:
1. Truck No., Driver's Name, and Batch Plant.
  2. Time stamp for batch and/or time driver left plant.
  3. Concrete Mix.
  4. Batch Slump.
  5. Admixtures.
  6. Time Mixer arrived at Site.

Note: At no time will a driver be granted permission to off-load if a valid delivery slip is not provided.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, Bollards and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- F. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp proofing or waterproofing.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884, Class A coated, Type 1, steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length. (Exterior locations).

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated. (Exterior locations)
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follow:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray. Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

## 2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. No admixtures will be permitted without prior notification and approval of the Design Professional and/or Inspector.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

## 2.7 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

## 2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approx. 9oz./sq.yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable (It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify availability of potable water. If potable water is NOT available at project site, contractor will be responsible for providing water tanks).
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating. Maximum VOC emission of 350 g/L or less. Product shall not interfere with bonding of floor covering where used.

## 2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Contraction Joint (C.J.)
  - 1. Preformed two-piece plastic strip with a depth of 2".
  - 2. Manufacturer/Catalog Number: W.R. Meadows Sealtight catalog #324, Speed-E-Joint.
- B. Keyed Construction Joint (K.C.J.)
  - 1. ¼" wide by the full thickness of concrete slab asphaltic type with centered key having pre-punched openings at 24" o.c. for steel stakes. Stakes shall be minimum 18 gauge steel, 3/8" channel type by 15" long.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Catalog Number: W.R. Meadows Sealtight catalog #321, Premoulded Tongue and Groove Joint.
- C. Expansion Joint (E.J./E.E.J.)
  - 1. ½" wide by the full thickness of concrete slab, asphaltic self-sealing type and shall conform to ASTM D 994.

2. Manufacturer/Catalog Number: W.R. Meadows Sealtight catalog #320 Asphaltic Expansion Joint.

## 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
  1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
  2. Use water-reducing, high range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
  3. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperature. Low humidity or other adverse placement conditions.
  4. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structural slabs, concrete required to be watertight and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below .50.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Cementitious Materials Content: 0.45.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Foundation Walls, Grade Beams, Column Piers: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Cementitious Materials Content: 0.45.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: When determined necessary, 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.

2. Maximum Cementitious Materials Content: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

D. Sidewalks:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Cementitious Materials Content: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

## 2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  2. Class C, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.



- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by the Inspector.

### 3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

### 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls at underside of slabs and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete. Contractor shall contact the Government Inspector at least 24 hours prior to a pour to schedule all necessary inspections. Contractor shall not proceed with a concrete pour without the knowledge of the Inspector and/or Design Professional.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by the Inspector and/or Design Professional.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 and only under supervision of the on-site Inspector.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time

necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
  
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
  
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
  
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, and ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces approved for “broom” finish by the Design Professional. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

### 3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-for spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-in lap over adjacent absorptive covers
  - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - 3. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer, unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

### 3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

### 3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. General Note: It will be at the Inspector's or Design Professional's discretion to request the repair of an area due to damage and/or flaws in materials or installation. A repair will only be granted to areas smaller than 100 sf. Areas in excess of 100 sf. will be evaluated by the Government and determined if necessary to completely remove and replace the defective area. At no time will the cost of repair and/or replacement be the burden of the Government.
- B. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by the Government. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Government's approval.
- C. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, pop outs, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's

written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- F. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

### 3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Contractor shall notify the Inspector and/or Design Professional at least 24 hours prior to a concrete pour. The Government Inspector will provide an inspection of the pour area and determine if all aspects are suitable for the pouring of concrete. The following is a lists of items that will be included in the Government's Pre-Pour Inspection:
1. Steel Reinforcement Placement (Rebar and/or Welded Wire Fabric).
  2. Reinforcement Welds
  3. Headed Bolts
  4. Forms
  5. Stone Base (Thickness and Compaction)
  6. Pour area is clear of all foreign materials, water, mud, etc.
  7. Verification of Design Mix
  8. Approval of placement procedure.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Testing Frequency: It shall be at the discretion and right of the On-Site Government Inspector to request testing at closer intervals based on visible inconsistencies in product and/or climate conditions.
4. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
5. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

- a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- b. Cast and field cure one set of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to the Inspector, Design Professional, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by the Inspector but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine



adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by the Inspector.

13. Additional testing at Contractor's expense will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 055213

### PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Aluminum pipe and tube railings.

##### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.

- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual location of ramp and sidewalk construction contiguous with railing by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of railing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### 1. Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings:

- a. ATR Technologies, Inc.
- b. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
- c. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
- d. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
- e. Or "Approved Equal."

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210, Alloy 6063-T832.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Provide the following:
  - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
  - 3. Aluminum Railings: Manufacturer's recommendation stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- D. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- F. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- D. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- E. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- F. Form changes in direction by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- G. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.
- H. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- I. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers to transfer loads through wall finishes.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
  - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into preset metal pipe sleeves or formed holes and grouting annular space.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges.
- E. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction.
- F. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces.
- G. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
- H. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061053

MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 3. Plywood.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
  - 1. Miscellaneous lumber.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC2.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.



1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

B. Other Framing: Construction or No. 2 grade and the following species:

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Shims.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For exposed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
  - C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
  - D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
  - E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
  - F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
  - G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
    1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
    2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- F. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.
- G. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Tie fastens to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- H. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick by 36 inches (914 mm) long.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with

function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- G. Comply with AWP4 M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.
  - 4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code.
  - 5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code.
  - 6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.
- I. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 PLYWOOD INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated on drawings and where required for attaching other work.
- B. Plywood shall be secured into framing.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 072100

### THERMAL INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, Drawings and any other attached Contract Documents form a part of this Section by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  1. Fiberglass insulation
  2. Building wrap

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plenum Rating: Provide glass-fiber insulation where indicated in ceiling plenums whose test performance is rated as follows for use in plenums as determined by testing identical products per "Erosion Test" and "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" described in UL 181, or on comparable tests from another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Erosion Test Results: Insulation shows no visible evidence of cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination of interior surface of duct assembly, after testing for 4 hours at 2500-fpm air velocity.
  2. Mold Growth and Humidity Test Results: Insulation shows no evidence of mold growth, delamination, or other deterioration due to the effects of high humidity, after inoculation with *Chaetomium globosum* on all surfaces and storing for 60 days at 100 percent relative humidity in the dark.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 FIBERGLASS FIBER INSULATION

- A. Fiberglass insulation shall be faced, batt type.

### 2.3 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of [1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m)] <Insert density> and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (43 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Class A

## 2.4 BUILDING WRAP

- A. Building wrap shall be woven, non-perforated polyolefin fabric rolls
- B. Building wrap tape shall be single coated polyester material with one-sided adhesive.
- C. Fasteners appropriate for application to penetrate an minimum of ½” into substrate.

## 2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Products:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
    - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
    - c. Or Approved Equal
  - 2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
    - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
    - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
    - d. Gemco; R-150.
- C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.



1. Products:
  - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
  - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
  - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.
  - d. Or Approved Equal

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

### 3.5 BUILDING WRAP

- A. Building wrap shall be installed horizontally on building. Fasteners shall be installed with a minimum of 1 every 3'-0" of length, vertically and horizontally.
- B. Building wrap tape shall be installed on every seam, vertically and horizontally and on all ends of wrap. Tape shall be installed with tape width centered on seams.

### 3.6 SPRAY INSULATION

- A. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids. Refer to Construction Drawings for thickness.
- B. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 074113

### METAL PANELS & ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, Drawings and any other attached Contract Documents form a part of this Section by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Factory-formed and field-assembled, metal roof panels

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.
- B. Steel Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without metallic coatings or painted finishes.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with performance requirements specified as determined by testing manufacturers' standard assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project, by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. Test-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 3. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
  - 4. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

- C. Water Absorption: Maximum 1.0 percent absorption rate by volume when tested according to ASTM C 209.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal roof panel and accessory.
- B. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Warranties as specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating and installing metal roof panel assemblies and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for metal roof panels, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal roof panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of roof framing and roof opening dimensions by field measurements before metal roof panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal roof panels without field measurements, or allow for field-trimming of panels. Coordinate roof construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In this Part where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
  2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be field assembled by over on high ridge of adjacent panels; exposed fastener system attaching panels to supports. Include all accessories necessary to provide a complete system.
1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports. fasten to accommodate thermal movement.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Everlast Roofing, Inc.
    - b. "Or Approved Equal"
  2. Panel Profile: Everlast II Corrugated
  3. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.0159 inch thick.
    - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer or Kynar.
    - b. Color: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Surface: Smooth
    - a. Material: 26-27 gauge, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
  5. Panel Coverage: 36"
  6. Raised Panel Height: ¾"
  7. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ROOF PANEL ACCESSORIES: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Minimum 0.0625-inch- thick, stainless-steel panel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
3. Cleats: Mechanically seamed cleats formed from minimum 0.0250-inch- thick, stainless-steel or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.
4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

B. SNOW GUARD

1. Snow Guard shall be 6" x 3" h x 1/8" thick pad type, as shown on drawings.
2. Material: extruded aluminum
3. Color: to match roof panel color
4. Manufacturer:

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal roof panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  3. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine items penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with roof/wall panel attachment.

### 3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.
  - 2. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.
  - 3. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Pre-drill panels.
  - 4. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.
  - 5. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  - 6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 7. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  - 8. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 9. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.
- C. Rigidly fasten panels but allow free movement for thermal expansion and contraction.
- D. Provide metal closures, where required.
- E. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
- F. Install end caps, ridge cap and all other trim pieces as required
- G. Fasteners:
  - 1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
  - 2. Aluminum Roof Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- H. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Coat back side of stainless-steel roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- I. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.4 PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Panels: Fasten panels to supports with fasteners following manufacturer's recommended locations.

### 3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Snow Guards: Attach snow guards as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074600

VINYL SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract,” “Special Conditions,” and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl siding.
  - 2. Vinyl soffit.
  - 3. Vinyl skirting

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Vinyl Siding Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs a VSI-Certified Installer on Project.
- C. Vinyl Siding Certification Program: Provide vinyl siding products that are listed in VSI's list of certified products.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain siding and soffit, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding and soffit that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming, and fading.
  - 2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 4 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D 2244.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VINYL SIDING

- A. General: Integrally colored vinyl siding complying with ASTM D 3679.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Alcoa Home Exteriors, Inc.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp.
    - c. Crane Performance Siding.
    - d. Owens Corning.
    - e. "Or Approved Equal."
- B. Horizontal Pattern: 8-inch exposure in Dutch-lap, double, 4-inch board style.
- C. Texture: Smooth.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- E. Minimum Profile Depth (Butt Thickness): 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch.
- F. Nailing Hem: Double thickness.
- G. Finish:

1. Colors: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

## 2.2 VINYL SOFFIT

- A. General: Hidden Vented and Solid vinyl soffit complying with ASTM D 4477.
- B. Texture: Smooth
- C. Panel Projection: 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- E. Finish:
  1. Colors: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

## 2.3 VINYL SKIRTING

- A. General: Vented vinyl skirting complying with ASTM D 4477.
- B. Texture: Smooth
- C. Panel Projection: 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- E. Finish:
  1. Colors: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
  1. Provide accessories made from same material as matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Vinyl Accessories: Integrally colored vinyl accessories complying with ASTM D 3679 except for wind-load resistance.
  1. Texture: Smooth.
- C. Fasteners:
  1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
  2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.

3. For fastening vinyl, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners. Where fasteners will be exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding and soffit and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with siding and soffit manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
  1. Do not install damaged components.
  2. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install vinyl siding accessories according to ASTM D 4756.
  1. Install fasteners for horizontal vinyl siding no more than 16 inches o.c.
- C. Install joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 076200

### SHEET FLASHING, FASCIA AND DRIP EDGE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this Section shall generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, providing all labor, material, devices and equipment required for installation of flashing and fascia and miscellaneous metal trim to provide a watertight building.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Sheet Metal
  - 2. Fasteners
  - 3. Associated Items

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with 'SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS', included with these specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before commencing work, the Contractor shall have submitted all 'Material Submittals' required for the items to be incorporated into the work under this Section, and received approval from the Department.
- b. Provide products that comply with Factory Mutual, FM 1-90 for use in Zone 2.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIAL

- A. All material delivered to the site for inclusion under this Section shall bear manufacturers original product labels intact and fully legible.
- B. Material shall be delivered in full, unbroken and/or undamaged condition.

- C. Materials that are stored outside must be kept at least 4” clear of the ground on wood pallets or other suitable dunnage in such a manner as to prevent twisting, bending or damage due to incidental contact, contaminants, inclement weather and/or any other causes. Stored material shall be sloped to promote drainage of water.

## 1.6 JOB CONDITIONS, CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

- A. Coordinate work in this Section with the installation of the roofing system including all interfacing with adjoining work such as roof insulation, roof membrane, membrane flashing and other related items to ensure that each element of work performs properly so that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight.
- B. Comply with the membrane manufacturers recommendations/requirements regarding installation/compatibility of the herein specified items with the total roof system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER

Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer are only to provide a guide to the type, quality, performance characteristics, etc. Equal products by manufacturers not specified will be considered for inclusion into this project provided that they are submitted with sufficient supporting catalog data/information on which to base a decision for approval.

### 2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA’s “Architectural Sheet Metal Manual” that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of items indicated.
- B. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit PRIOR to shop fabrication.
- C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 1. Aluminum Seams: fabricate non-moving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 2. Other metal seams: fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- D. Sealed Joints. Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.



- E. Expansion Provisions: where lapped of bayonet-type expansion provisions in the work cannot be used; form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Concealed fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed to view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, non-corrosive metal, and in thickness not less than that of metal being secured.
- H. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance

## 2.2. SHEET FLASHING/ FASCIA/DRIP EDGE

- A. Aluminum sheet: ASTM B 209, Allow 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.040
- B. Finish shall be factory applied. Color shall be selected by the Department from Manufacturer's standard or custom colors.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required form complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
  - 1. Cold-rolled fasteners for flashing and trim: blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
  - 2. Exposed fasteners: heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory applied coating.
- C. Sealing Tape: Pressure sensitive, 100% solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, non-toxic, non-staining tape.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required, to seal joints in sheet metal flashing/trim and remain watertight.
- E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: two-part, non-corrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 FABRICATION

- A. All metal items shall be factory fabricated to greatest extent possible.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. All metals shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with SMACNA recommendations.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. All exposed metals shall be cleaned of any dirt/mud, hand prints, substances that could cause corrosion or deterioration of metal and the factory applied protective coating. Fascia shall be left in a new condition.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall employ any means necessary to protect the finished fascia from damage by other construction operations until time of Final Inspection. Any damage shall be replaced at no cost to the Department.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 077100

### GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this Section shall generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, providing all labor, material, devices and equipment required for the installation of gutters, downspout, splashguards, and all associated items.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Gutters
  - 2. Downspouts
  - 3. All associated Items

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at end of the specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require submission of additional items, not specifically indicated, for approval and/or additional clarification.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before commencing work, the Contractor shall have submitted all ‘Material Submittals’ required for the items to be incorporated into the work under this Section and received approval from the Department.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIAL

- A. All material delivered to the site for inclusion under this Section shall bear manufacturers original product labels intact and fully legible.
- B. Material shall be delivered in full, unbroken and/or undamaged condition.

- C. Store materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER

Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer are only to provide a guide to the type, quality, performance, characteristics, etc. Equal products by manufacturers not specified will be considered for inclusion into this project provided that they are submitted with sufficient supporting catalog data/information on which to base a decision for approval.

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall be compatible in every way, with all other components. Substitutions will not be permitted after approved descriptive data and/or shop drawings have been acted upon and distributed.

### 2.2 ALUMINUM GUTTER

- A. Material: 0.040" Aluminum
- B. Size/Style: as indicated on Drawings
- C. Color: To be selected by Department.

### 2.3 ALUMINUM DOWNSPOUT

- A. Material: Aluminum
- B. Thickness: 0.32"
- C. Size/Style: as indicated on Drawings
- D. Color: To be selected by Department

### 2.4 ASSOCIATED ITEMS

- A. Gutter straps, endcaps, outlets, downspout straps, elbows, and hangers shall be provided. Color shall match gutter/downspout.
- B. Fasteners shall be as recommended by Manufacturer and sized appropriately for type of application. Color shall match aluminum gutter/downspout.

## 2.5 SPLASHBLOCK

- A. Splashblock shall be 1 piece concrete, 3” x 12 “ x 24”.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXECUTION

#### A. Gutter

1. Install gutter system as per manufacturer’s recommendations, to include gutter, gutter straps, endcaps, outlets, downspouts, downspout straps, elbows, and hangers.
  - a. Gutter shall be positioned in relationship with the roof edge so that the water flows into the gutter and does not flow beyond the gutter edge.
2. Gutter system should be properly supported with gutter straps/bracing spaced at a maximum of 3’-0” o.c.
3. Overlap gutter pieces a minimum of 4”.

#### B. Downspout

1. Downspouts shall be installed at a maximum of 20’-0” o.c. and within 2’-0” of the ends of the building.
2. Install downspouts with 3 downspout straps per 12’ section.
3. Downspout shall be installed at existing locations unless otherwise directed.
4. Attach elbow to bottom end of downspout to direct water away from building

#### C. Sealants

1. Apply sealant to all joints and overlaps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this Section shall generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, providing all labor, material, devices and equipment required for the application of:
  - 1. Caulking associated with gutters, downspouts and fascia.
  - 2. Miscellaneous caulking
- B. All work under this section shall be in compliance with other trades and sections of this Specification.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes:
  - 1. Sealants

1.3 REFERENCES/ACRONYMS

- A. The following referenced material shall apply to this specification and have the same force and effect as if printed in full herein:
  - 1. ASTM = American Society for Testing and Materials (latest edition)
  - 2. FS = Federal Specification

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ASTM C1193    | Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants      |
| ASTM C920     | Specifications for Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| FS-TT-S-00230 | Test Methods for Caulking                     |

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials under this Section shall be factory certified, first run material, seconds will not be permitted.
- B. Obtain all caulking material from single manufacturer.
- C. Sealants shall be applied by an experienced installer who specializes and are regularly engaged in the application of caulking joints of the type indicated for this Project.
- D. Materials shall be compatible in every way, with all other components. Substitutions will not be permitted after approved descriptive data and/or shop drawings have been acted upon and distributed.
- E. Also see Removal of Non-Compliant Materials, this PART.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original unopened packaging and/or containers labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, model number and installation instructions.
- B. Store and protect materials from damage and weather.
  - 1. Verify storage area with Using Agency so as not to interfere with daily or monthly operations.
  - 2. The Department shall accept absolutely no liability for any materials stored on site. It shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor to provide whatever means necessary to properly secure any and all stored materials.
- C. Any materials damaged either during shipping or storage at the site shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

## 1.7 TESTING

- A. The Department retains the right to test any and/or all of the materials required under this Section.
  - 1. Cost for such testing shall be paid for by the Department unless such testing confirms that any such material is not in compliance with the requirements of this Specification in which case the Contractor shall reimburse the Department such cost and shall pay for any retesting costs.
- B. Also see Removal of Non-Compliant Materials, this PART.

## 1.8 REMOVAL OF NON-COMPLIANT MATERIALS

- A. Any material found not to be in compliance with the requirements of this Section, through testing and/or other means, whether installed individually and/or as a part of a system or not, shall be immediately removed from the job site and replaced with compliant materials at no additional cost to the Contract.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER:

Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer are only to establish a standard for operation, quality, characteristics, type, performance, etc. Equal products by other manufacturers will be considered for inclusion into this project provided they are submitted with sufficient supporting data/information which to base a decision for approval. In certain cases, which will be so noted, specified items **must** be used in order to be compatible with existing systems.

### 2.1 GENERAL CAULKING

- A. Single component polyurethane, unless other product is recommended by the metal manufacturer.
- B. Characteristics:
  - 1. Shore “A” hardness =  $25 \pm 5$
  - 2. Movement Capability =  $35 \% \pm 5$
  - 3. Low VOC
- C. Color shall be clear.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Immediately prior to application of caulking prepare and thoroughly clean the area of the substrate that is to receive joint sealants. Remove all existing sealant to areas to receive new sealant.
  - 1. Remove all foreign matter from substrates that could interfere with sealant adhesion, to include but not be limited to, dust, dirt, mud, paints, oil, grease, water, waterproofing.

### 3.2 PRECAUTION

- A. Do not proceed with application of sealant when the substrate surface and/or the ambient air temperatures is outside the manufactures limits and/or below 40° F.



- B. Do not proceed with application of sealant when the substrate is wet or covered with frost.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Examine joints to receive caulking for compliance with installation tolerances and other joint conditions that affect the caulking performance.

- 1. Do not proceed with application of caulking until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Apply caulking in complete compliance with the manufacturers written installation instructions and ASTM C1193.

### 3.4 CAULKING SCHEDULE

- A. Caulk as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. All other areas with dissimilar material joints, to provide a watertight seal.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess caulking and any caulking smears adjacent to joints, as the work progresses and before onset of the curing process, by methods and with cleaning agents/materials that are approved by the sealant manufacturer.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the caulking, as required, during and after curing period from any contact with contaminating substances, and damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Any caulking damaged prior to final acceptance shall be replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, Drawings and any other attached Contract Documents form a part of this Section by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK OUTLINE

- A. The work under this Section shall generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, providing all labor, material, devices and equipment required for installation of:
  - 1. Hollow Metal Door Frames
- B. All work under this section shall be in compliance with other trades and sections of this Specification.

1.3 REFERENCES/ACRONYMS

- A. The following referenced material shall apply to this specification and have the same force and effect as if printed in full herein. All reference material shall be the latest published edition, unless otherwise noted:

- 1. SDI = Steel Door Institute (latest edition)
- 2. ASTM = American Society for Testing and Materials (latest edition)
- 3. ANSI = American National Standards Institute
- 4. BHMA = Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
- 5. DHI = Door Hardware Institute

|              |                                                                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SDI-105-91   | Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.                                     |
| SDI-100-1991 | Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames.                            |
| ASTM A 366   | Specifications for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Commercial                         |
| ASTM B 117   | Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray Apparatus                                    |
| ASTM D 1735  | Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using<br>Water Fog Apparatus |
| ANSI A 115   | Specification for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware                               |
| BHMA A156    | Door Finish Hardware                                                                    |
| BHMA A156.7  | Template Hinge Dimensions                                                               |

DHI-05 Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard  
Steel Doors and Frames

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Government, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Government.
- C. The Government retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted, to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials under this Section shall be factory certified, first run material. Seconds will not be permitted.
- B. Materials shall be compatible in every way, with all other components. Substitutions will not be permitted after approved descriptive data and/or shop drawings have been acted upon and distributed.
- C. Unless otherwise specified doors and frames, under this Section, shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Also see Removal of Non-Compliant Materials, this PART.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original unopened packaging and/or containers labeled with the manufacturer’s name, brand name, model number, and installation instructions.
- B. Store and protect materials from damage and weather.
  - 1. Verify storage area with Using Agency so as not to interfere with daily or monthly operations.
  - 2. The Government shall accept absolutely no liability for any materials stored on site. It shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor to provide whatever means necessary to properly secure any and all stored materials.
- C. Any materials damaged either during shipping or storage at the site shall be replaced at Contractor’s expense.

#### 1.7 TESTING

- A. The Government retains the right to test any and/or all of the materials required under this Section.
  - 1. Cost for such testing shall be paid for by the Government unless such testing confirms that any such material is not in compliance with the requirements of this Specification in which case the Contractor shall reimburse the Government such cost and shall pay for any retesting costs.
- B. Also see Removal of Non-Compliant Materials, this PART.

## 1.8 REMOVAL OF NON-COMPLIANT MATERIALS

- A. Any material found not to be in compliance with the requirements of this Section, through testing and/or other means, whether installed individually and/or as a part of a system or not, shall be immediately removed from the job site and replaced with compliant materials at no additional cost to the Contract.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER:

Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer are only to establish a standard for operation, quality, characteristics, type, performance, etc. Equal products by other manufacturers will be considered for inclusion into this project provided they are submitted with sufficient supporting data/information which to base a decision for approval. In certain cases, which will be so noted, specified items **must** be used in order to be compatible with existing systems.

## 2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAME

- A. Frames shall be 16 gauge, minimum, cold rolled steel knock-down type and of the size shown on the Drawings/Door and Frame Schedule.
- B. Corners of frame shall be mitered and provided with four locking tabs.
- C. Hinge and strike locations shall be mortised, receive additional 8 gauge steel plate reinforcing welded to frame and factory tapped for finish hardware screws.
- D. Top of frame shall be reinforced, if scheduled to receive a closer.
- E. Frames shall be pre-punched for 3 each silencers on strike side of opening
- F. Frame shall be provided with a sill anchor and a minimum of three anchors per side, which shall be of a type compatible with the construction of the wall rough opening.
- G. Frame shall be phosphatized and receive one coat of factory applied primer.

## 2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS (INSULATED)

- A. Doors shall be SDI Grade II, 18 gauge, minimum, full flush type, visible edge seam and of the size and thickness shown on the Drawings/Door and Frame Schedule.
- B. Doors shall be reinforced, stiffened and sound deadened with insulated polyurethane foam core completely filling the inside of the door and laminated to the inside face of the steel panels.
- C. Top and bottom of door shall have 14 gauge steel channels shop welded within door skin.
- D. Top of door shall be provided with additional 14 gauge reinforcing if scheduled to receive a closer.
- E. Top recess of exterior doors shall receive shop welded cap to prevent accumulation of water.

- F. Hinge and strike edges of door shall be beveled  $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2"; and have vertical mechanical interlocking seams.
- G. Door shall be prepared with cutouts, additional reinforcing, etc., as required to receive finish hardware.
- H. Door shall be phosphatized and receive one coat of factory applied primer.
- I. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value R-9, min.

## 2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing shall be clear laminated safety glass, meeting ASTM C 1172, fully tempered, and of the following composition:
- B. 1/8" glass, 1/2" air gap, 1/8" glass

## 2.5 SILENCERS

- A. Silencers shall be rubber force fit type. Adhesive applied silencers shall not be acceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Rough opening for door assemblies shall be checked for plumb, square and level, prior to start of frame installation, to insure proper installation of door. Contractor shall be responsible for any required correction necessary.

### 3.2 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. All frames shall be installed in compliance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and be plumb, square, rigid and true in all directions .
  - 1. Center frames in rough openings so that all contact surfaces are of a tight and even fit without forcing or distortion of components, secure to opening sub-frame sides with appropriate anchors and to the floor with sill anchors.
- B. Frame shall be completely caulked around perimeter.
- C. Install silencers of strike side of frame.
- D. Doors shall be adjusted, if required, to allow it to swing freely, and be aligned with frame when latched.

### 3.3 CLEANING/PRIMER TOUCH-UP

- A. Clean surfaces of door and frame of excess sealants and other foreign matter.

- B. Immediately after complete installation of the door and frame, sand smooth any rusted and/or damaged areas of the prime coat and repaint with like primer.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall employ whatever means necessary to protect doors and hardware from damage by subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 088000

### GLAZING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows.

##### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Providing glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

##### 1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
  - 1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.

- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: Clear float glass, Coated float glass, Laminated glass, Glass-clad polycarbonate and Insulating glass.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- E. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- F. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.



## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MAUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Andersen Corporation
  2. Kawneer North America
  3. Traco
  4. Pella Corporation
  5. Or "Approved Equal."

### 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, King HS heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
  2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

### 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ultraclear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I, complying with other requirements specified and with visible light transmission not less than 91 percent.

- C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

## 2.4 INSULATING GLASS, Low E

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

## 2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene or silicone gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

## 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

## 2.9 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Ultraclear float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Ultraclear fully tempered.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

#### 3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 085200

ALUMINUM-CLAD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes aluminum-clad wood-framed windows.
  - 1. Double-Hung

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide wood windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of test size required by AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide wood windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads based on testing units representative of those indicated for Project that pass AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Structural Test:
  - 1. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: 85 mph.
  - 2. Deflection: Design glass framing system to limit lateral deflections of glass edges to less than 1/175 of glass-edge length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, at design pressure based on testing performed according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Deflection Test or structural computations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.

- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: A qualified installer, approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer who is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- C. Forest Certification: Provide windows made with not less than 70 percent of wood products all wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Fenestration Standard: Comply with AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2, "Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors," for minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Provide AAMA certified aluminum windows with an attached label.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating windows without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.



- b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
  - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
  - d. Deterioration of wood, metals, vinyl, other materials, and finishes beyond normal weathering.
  - e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
- a. Window: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Glazing: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - c. Metal Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:
    - a. Andersen (Commercial Group)
    - b. Norco Premium Collection; JELD-WEN, Inc.
    - c. Pella Corporation.
    - d. Or "Approved Equal".

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Wood: Clear ponderosa pine or another suitable fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions for Cladding, Baked-Enamel Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel complying with AAMA 2603 or AAMA 620.
  - 1. Color: White.

### 2.3 WINDOW

- A. Window Type: As indicated on Drawing
- B. Comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.

- C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide wood windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- D. Thermal Transmittance: Provide wood windows with a whole-window, U-factor maximum indicated at 15-mph exterior wind velocity and winter condition temperatures when tested according to ASTM E 1423.

## 2.4 GLAZING

- A. Refer to Specification Section 088500.

## 2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Fabricate insect screens to fully integrate with window frame. Locate screens on outside of window and provide for each operable exterior sash or ventilator.
  - 1. Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens: Comply with SMA 1004, "Specifications for Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows," Residential R-20 class.
- B. Aluminum Insect Screen Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
  - 1. Aluminum Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet with minimum wall thickness as required for class indicated.
  - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood windows that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.
- B. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator.
- C. Factory machine windows for openings and for hardware that is not surface applied.
- D. Glazing Stops: Provide nailed or snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 08 Section "Glazing" and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.

## 2.7 WOOD FINISHES

- A. Factory-Finished Windows: Provide manufacturer's standard factory finish complying with WDMA T.M. 12 Apply finish to exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces.
  - 1. Color: White.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- E. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- F. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- G. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- H. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 087111

### DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, Drawings and any other attached Contract Documents form a part of this Section by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
    - b. Other doors to the extent indicated.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of door hardware indicated.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
  - 1. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during

the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:

1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," as follows:

a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

b. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.

c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Keys to be handed over to the Government Representative at final Construction Progress Meeting.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
  3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- C. Standard Hardware Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Electromagnetic Locks: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion on parts and one (1) year on installation labor.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS, as applicable

### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section, the Door Hardware Schedule located on sheet A.3.3
1. Door Hardware Sets: Requirements for quantity, item, design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by descriptive titles corresponding to requirements specified in Part 2.

### 2.2 HINGES AND PIVOTS, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hinges:
    - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
  2. Continuous Geared Hinges:
    - a. McKinney Products Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
  2. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
  2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
  3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
  4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

- D. Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

| Maximum Door Size<br>(inches) | Hinge<br>Height<br>(inches) | Metal<br>Thickness<br>(inches) |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
|                               |                             | Standard<br>Weight             | Heavy<br>Weight |
| 34 by 84 by 1-3/8             | 3-1/2                       | 0.123                          | -               |
| 36 by 84 by 1-3/8             | 4                           | 0.130                          | -               |
| 36 by 84 by 1-3/4             | 4-1/2                       | 0.134                          | 0.180           |

- E. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- F. Hinge Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
  2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
  3. Interior Doors: Standard-weight hinges.
- G. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  2. Interior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
- H. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
    - a. Outswinging exterior doors.
    - b. Outswinging corridor doors with locks.
  2. Corners: Square.
  3. Reverse Safety Stud: Metal stud extension on back of each leaf that engages hole in reinforcing plate.
  4. Safety Stud: Metal stud extension on exposed side of one leaf that engages hole in opposite leaf when door is closed.
- I. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
  2. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

### 2.3 HINGES

- A. Antifriction-Bearing, Full-Mortise (Butt) Hinges: Standard weight; BHMA Grade 2, with 2 ball bearings; button tips; non-rising removable pins; and base metal as follows:
  - 1. Base Metal: Stainless steel.
- B. Plain-Bearing, Standard-Weight, Full-Mortise (Butt) Hinges: BHMA Grade 3, button tips, non-rising removable pins, and base metal as follows:
  - 1. Base Metal: Stainless steel.

## 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
    - a. Best Access Systems – DMVA STANDARD – NO SUBSTITUTIONS ALLOWED.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following: 7KC series
  - 1. Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 2. Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  - 3. Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
  - 4. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5.
  - 5. Push-Button Combination Locks: BHMA A156.2.
- C. Bored Locks: BHMA Grade 2; Series 4000.
- D. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA Grade 2; Series 1000.
- E. Interconnected Locks: BHMA Grade 1, unless Grade 2 is indicated; Series 5000.
- F. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA Grade 1, unless Grade 2 is indicated.
- G. Certified Products: Provide door hardware listed in the following BHMA directories:
  - 1. Mechanical Locks and Latches: BHMA's "Directory of Certified Locks & Latches."
- H. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Lever: Wrought, forged, or cast.
  - 2. Knob: Wrought, forged, or cast.
  - 3. Escutcheon (Rose): Wrought, forged, or cast.
  - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
  - 5. Lockset Designs: Provide lockset design designated below or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated:
    - a. Bored Locks: Best Access Systems – Post Standard, no substitutions allowed
- I. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule comply with the following:
  - 1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
  - 2. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13.
  - 3. Interconnected Locks: BHMA A156.12.



- J. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
  - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
  - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- K. Rabbeted Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- L. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 EXIT DEVICES, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc.
- B. Standard: BHMA A156.3.
  - 1. BHMA Grade: Grade 1, unless Grade 2 is indicated.
- C. Certified Products: Provide exit devices listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Exit Devices."
- D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- E. Outside Trim: Knob with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Match design for locksets and latch sets, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Through Bolts: For exit devices and trim on metal doors.

## 2.6 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Mortise Exit Devices: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Type: Type 3.
  - 2. Actuating Bar: Push pad.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel.

## 2.7 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cylinders: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5.
- C. Cylinder Grade: BHMA Grade 2.

- D. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Number of Pins: Six.
  - 2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
  - 3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 4. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
    - a. High-Security Grade: BHMA Grade 1A, listed and labeled as complying with pick- and drill-resistant testing requirements of UL 437 (Suffix A).
  
- E. Permanent Cores: CORES MUST BE BEST. finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:
  - 1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.
  - 2. Removable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.
  - 3. PROVIDE UNCOMBINATED CORES TO THE GOVERNMENT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. Blank cores shall be sent with proof of mailing to the following address:  
 ATTN: Mike Shuttlesworth  
 Bldg 11-30, Shop Rd  
 FTIG, Annville, PA 17003
  - 4. Project Number Project Title, and Building number of project shall be included with cores.
  
- F. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
  - 2. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 5 construction master keys.
  
- G. Keying System: Keying will be the responsibility of the government.
  
- H. Keys: Provide 'G' keyway nickel-silver keys complying with the following:
  - 1. Quantity: In addition to one extra blank key for each lock, provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
    - b. Master Keys: Five.
  - 2. PROVIDE KEYS TO THE GOVERNMENT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. Blank keys shall be sent with proof of mailing to the following address:  
 ATTN: Mike Shuttlesworth  
 Bldg 11-30, Shop Rd  
 FTIG, Annville, PA 17003
  - 3. Project Number, Project Title, and Building number of project shall be included with keys.

## 2.8 STRIKES, STANDARD

- A. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 2. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.

3. Strikes for Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
  4. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
- B. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

## 2.9 CLOSERS

- A. Modern-Type-with-Cover Surface Closers: Rack-and-pinion hydraulic type; with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves; with forged-steel main arm; enclosed in cover indicated; complying with the following:
1. Mounting: Hinge side.
  2. Type: Delayed action closing.
  3. Backcheck: Adjustable, effective between 60 and 85 degrees of door opening.
  4. Cover Material: Aluminum.
  5. Closing Power Adjustment: At least 35 percent more than minimum tested value.

## 2.10 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Metal Protective Trim Units:
    - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Materials: Fabricate protection plates from the following:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.050 inch thick; beveled top and 2 sides.
- D. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine or self-tapping screws.
- E. Furnish protection plates sized 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in schedule.

## 2.11 DOOR GASKETING, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Door Gasketing:
    - a. Reese Enterprises, Inc.

- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
- C. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- D. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Gasketing Materials: Comply with ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

#### 2.12 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Gasket material applied to frame rabbet with self-adhesive.
  - 1. Gasket Material: Sponge neoprene.
- B. Exterior Door Sweeps: Neoprene insert held in place by flat aluminum housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.

#### 2.13 THRESHOLDS, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

#### 2.14 THRESHOLDS

- A. Plate Thresholds: Solid metal plate; and base metal as follows:
  - 1. Top Surface: Fluted with slip-resistant abrasive.
  - 2. Base Metal: Stainless steel.

#### 2.15 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE, GENERAL

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Standard: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
- C. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA Grade 2, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.16 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

## 2.17 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
    - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
    - b. Strike plates to frames.
    - c. Closers to doors and frames.
  - 3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications, unless door blocking is provided:
    - a. Closers to doors and frames.
  - 4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
  - 5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

## 2.18 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
1. BHMA 600: Primed for painting, over steel base metal.
  2. BHMA 605: Bright brass, clear coated, over brass base metal.
  3. BHMA 606: Satin brass, clear coated, over brass base metal.
  4. BHMA 609: Satin brass, blackened, satin relieved, clear coated, over brass base metal.
  5. BHMA 611: Bright bronze, clear coated, over bronze base metal.
  6. BHMA 612: Satin bronze, clear coated, over bronze base metal.
  7. BHMA 613: Dark-oxidized satin bronze, oil rubbed, over bronze base metal.
  8. BHMA 618: Bright nickel plated, clear coated, over brass or bronze base metal.
  9. BHMA 619: Satin nickel plated, clear coated, over brass or bronze base metal.
  10. BHMA 622: Flat black coated, over brass or bronze base metal.
  11. BHMA 623: Light-oxidized statuary bronze, clear coated, over bronze base metal.
  12. BHMA 624: Dark-oxidized statuary bronze, clear coated, over bronze base metal.
  13. BHMA 625: Bright chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
  14. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
  15. BHMA 627: Satin aluminum, clear coated, over aluminum base metal.
  16. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized, over aluminum base metal.
  17. BHMA 629: Bright stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
  18. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
  19. BHMA 651: Bright chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.
  20. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.
  21. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, over any base metal.
  22. BHMA 690: Dark bronze painted, over any base metal.
  23. BHMA 691: Light bronze painted, over any base metal.
  24. BHMA 717: Bright aluminum, uncoated; aluminum base metal.
  25. BHMA 718: Satin aluminum, uncoated; aluminum base metal.
  26. BHMA 722: Dark-oxidized bronze, oil rubbed, over architectural bronze base metal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of door hardware.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare frame and door opening for installation of new doors.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
  1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:
  1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.
  2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
  3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS, where applicable

- A. The following conditions MUST BE met prior to the installation of gypsum board.
  - 1. Hanging Gypsum Board: Building envelope shall be permanently sealed so that to prevent the infiltration of outside elements (wind, rain, etc.) and a minimum temperature of 40° F shall be established and maintained throughout installation.
  - 2. Finishing Gypsum Board: Areas to be finished shall maintain a minimum temperature of 50° F for at least 24 hours prior to the start of the finishing process and be held during and after completion of work.

3. Contractor shall contact the On-Site Government Inspector at least 48 hours prior to the start of any gypsum board work. Work will not be permitted until space conditions, as detailed above, are verified by the Government Inspector.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. G-P Gypsum.
    - c. USG Corporation.
- B. Regular Gypsum Board (REG): ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: as indicated on Drawings
  2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistant Gypsum Board (Type MMR): ASTM G21/ASTM D 3273 where applicable
1. Thickness as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Long Edges: Tapered.

### 2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. Expansion (control) joint.

## 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

## 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and

closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

### 3.3 APPLYING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install gypsum board in locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance- rated assembly.
  - 3. Apply gypsum panels to fire-rated walls in pattern indicated by fire-resistance rated assembly methods.
  - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Pre-fill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 3: Throughout.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095123

ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings and the following:
  - 1. Concealed suspension systems.
  - 2. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light-Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- B. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class B materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
    - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.



1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
  2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Cortega Lay-in Tile
  2. USG Interiors, Inc.
  3. "Or Approved Equal"

- B. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 4, Mineral Fiber, Wet Formed.
  - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes with light to medium texture).
- C. Color: White.
- D. Size: 24" x 24"
- E. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- F. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- G. CAC: Not less than 30.
- H. AC: Not less than 170.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Based upon selected manufacturer's standard.
- J. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

### 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude ML 15/16” Exposed Grid System.
  - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.
  - 3. “Or Approved Equal”
  
- B. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 coating designation.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  - 2. Access: Upward and end or side pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.

## 2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude ML 15/16” Exposed Grid System.
  - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.
  - 3. “Or Approved Equal”
  
- B. Hot-dipped Galvanized Steel, Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
  - 3. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; organic coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with

requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with UBC Standard 25-2 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
  2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches o.c.
  3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 096513

### RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections, “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK OUTLINE

- A. The work under this Section shall generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, providing all labor, material, devices, tools and equipment required for installation of:
  - 1. Vinyl Cove Baseboard

##### 1.3 REFERENCES/ACRONYMS

- A. The following referenced material shall apply to this specification and have the same force and effect as if printed in full herein:
  - 1. ASTM = American Society of Testing and Materials

ASTM F1861                      Standard Specification for Resilient Base, Type, TV, Group 1

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials under this Section shall be factory certified, first run material. Seconds will not be permitted.

- B. Materials shall be compatible in every way, with all other components. Substitutions will not be permitted after approved descriptive data and/or shop drawings have been acted upon and distributed.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years experience.
- D. See REMOVAL OF NON-COMPLIANT MATERIALS, this PART.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original unopened packaging and/or containers labeled with the manufacturer's name, model number, brand name, installation instructions, storage conditions and lot numbers.
- B. Store and protect materials from damage and weather in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, except as specified otherwise.
  - 1. Verify storage area with Using Agency so as not to interfere with daily or monthly operations.
- C. The Department shall accept absolutely no liability for any materials stored on site. It shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor to provide whatever means necessary to proper secure and protect any and all stored materials.
- D. Any materials damaged either during shipping or storage at the site shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.
- E. Do not store adhesive containers with opened lids.

#### 1.7 TESTING

- A. The Department retains the right to test any and/or all of the materials required under this Section.
  - 1. Cost for such testing shall be paid for by the Department unless such testing confirms that any such material is not in compliance with the requirements of this Specification in which case the Contractor shall reimburse the Department such cost and shall pay for any retesting costs.
- B. Also see Removal of Non-Compliant Materials, this PART.

#### 1.8 REMOVAL OF NON-COMPLIANT MATERIALS

- A. Any material found not to be in compliance with the requirements of this Section, through testing and/or other means, whither installed individually and/or as a part of a

system or not, shall be immediately removed from the job site and replaced with compliant materials at no additional cost to the Contract.

## 1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.
- B. Maintain minimum 65°F. ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.
- C. Concrete floor must be tested for compliance with the carpet manufacturer's specification for moisture vapor emissions. Do not install carpet if the pH of the concrete floor is less than 7.0 or higher than 9.0.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER:

Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer are only to establish a standard for operation, quality, characteristics, type, performance, etc. Equal products by other manufacturers will be considered for inclusion into this project provided they are submitted with sufficient supporting data/information which to base a decision for approval. In certain cases, which will be so noted, specified items **must** be used in order to be compatible with existing systems.

## 2.1 BASEBOARD

- A. Baseboard shall be of a vinyl composition with color solid throughout its entire thickness and manufactured in compliance with ASTM F 1861, Type TV, Group 1, Style B.
- B. Baseboard shall be 1/8" thickness by 4" in height, having a profile that is coved at the bottom edge and curved at the top edge.
- C. Baseboard shall be provided in roll form only.
- D. Color shall be selected by the Department from the manufacturers standard color offering.
  - 1. The Department retains the right to select more than one color of base board.
- E. Manufacturer: Armstrong, Johnsonite, Roppe, Nafco, Mercer,

## 2.2 ADHESIVE

- A. Adhesive shall be a filled, water-dispersed latex type.



- B. Adhesive shall have a maximum VOC of 98g/l calculated at 70° F.
- C. Manufacturer/Product: Henry Products/ #440

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. All surfaces to receive baseboard shall be cleaned of any dirt, loose material or any other substance that prevents acceptable adhesion.
- B. Any high spots on the wall surface, of areas that are scheduled to receive baseboard, shall be either sanded and/or ground down to provide a flat smooth surface suitable for application of baseboard.
- C. Any low spots on the wall surface, of areas that are scheduled to receive baseboard, shall be filled and sanded down to provide a flat smooth surface suitable for application of baseboard.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 65° F. for a period of 48 hours prior to installation, during installation and a period of 48 hours after completion of installation.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to 'Room Finish Schedule' for locations to receive baseboard.
- B. Baseboard shall be installed in longest lengths possible so as to eliminate butt joints.
- C. Baseboard shall be tightly adhered to substrate throughout entire length of each section with the bottom edge in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- D. Baseboard shall not be stretched during installation operations.
- E. Inside and outside corners shall be formed by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in the back of the baseboard.
- F. Adhesive shall be applied to the baseboard at a maximum rate of 220 l.f./gallon.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- a. Upon completion of installation all surfaces of the baseboard shall be cleaned of any excess adhesive or other matter.

END OF DIVISION

SECTION 096519

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Vinyl composition tile (VCT).
  - 2. Liquid Membrane Substrate

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After post-installation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 25 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
  - 2. Resilient Wall Base: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 200 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

### 2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): ASTM F 1066.
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Congoleum Corporation.
  - 3. Or "Approved Equal."

- B. Class: 1 (solid-color throughout tile)
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

#### 2.4 LIQUID MEMBRANE FOR BATHROOM FLOORS

- A. Membrane shall be a single component self-contained elastomeric water-based and anit-fraction fluid membrane.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions, and protrusions in substrates to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions
- D. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 LIQUID MEMBRANE

- A. Apply liquid membrane on plywood substrate prior to installation of tile flooring.
- B. Follow manufacturers instructions for application and dry times.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
  - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  1. Apply two coats.
  2. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
  3. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
- D. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- E. Sealers and Finish Coats: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient terrazzo floor tile surfaces before applying liquid cleaners, sealers, and finish products.
  1. Sealer: Apply two base coats of liquid sealer.
  2. Finish: Apply two coats of liquid floor finish.
- F. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
- G. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 097200

WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. FRP (Fiber-glass Reinforced Panels)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
  - 1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
    - a. Wall Required Rating – Class A.
- B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
  - 1. United States Government of Agriculture (USDA) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
  - 2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1999 Food Code 6-101.11.
  - 3. Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) requirements.
- C. Source Quality Control:



1. Obtain fiberglass reinforced panels, moldings and other accessories from a single manufacturer.
2. Obtain plastic liner-panels, trims, flashing and other accessories from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.
- B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (70°) for 48 hours prior to installation.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work.
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
  1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- D. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until a lighting level of not less than 15 fc is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- E. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Provide two (2) extra panels per each room covering is being installed.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish one year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

- B. At project closeout, provide to Owner's Representative an executed copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage (PVC wall liner panels).

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. FRP Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Kemlite
  - 2. Sequentia
  - 3. Crane
  - 4. Or "Approved Equal," offering similar products as indicated below:
- B. Product:
  - 1. Standard, FRP, smooth finish all colors

### 2.2 WALL-COVERING PRODUCTS

- A. FRP (Fiber-glass Reinforced Panels): Complying with ASTM D 5319.
  - 1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
  - 2. Size: 48 inches by 96 inches by .090 inches thick.
  - 3. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
  - 1. Match panel colors.
  - 2. Length to suit project condition.
- B. Fasteners (PVC wall panels):
  - 1. Fastening into Wood: Stainless steel, 1 to 1-1/2-inch, No.10 pancake-head metal screws.
  - 2. Fastening into Metal: Stainless steel, 3/4-inch, No. 10 truss-head sheet metal or flat-head Tek screws.
- C. Moldings, Trim and Caps: One-piece extruded polypropylene or PVC, configured to cover panel edges and corners.
- D. Moldings, Trim and Caps (PVC wall panels): J Trim, Outside Corner, Inside Cove, Base Trim, H Divider and F-Channel.
- E. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, water-resistant, non-staining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application, as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

1. PVC wall panel Adhesive: PL400 or Liquid Nails, as recommended by wall panel manufacturer.
- F. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- G. Sealant: Clear Silicone.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair wall covering's bond, including mold, mildew, oil, grease, incompatible primers, dirt, and dust.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
  1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
  2. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer recommended by wall-covering manufacturer.
- D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 3 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.

- C. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113

EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections "General Conditions of the Construction Contract," "Special Conditions," and "Division 1 – General Requirements" form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Steel Door Frames
  - 2. Steel Doors
  - 3. Concrete Walls
  - 4. Misc. Wood

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and 'SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS', attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. M.A.B. Paints.
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  - 3. Or "Approved Equal."

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Exterior Latex Block Filler: CMU:
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

## 2.4 METAL PRIMERS, where raw metal is exposed

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer:
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
- B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer:
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

## 2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

- A. Exterior Latex (Semigloss):
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 099123

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Gypsum board.
  - 2. Metal Doors/Frames
  - 3. Exposed Wood

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.
- D. Prior to the start of painting, contractor shall prepare (1) 24”x24” mock-up for each color selected by Government Design Professional. Contractor shall utilize the same application methods detailed herein for each mock-up and allow a 24 hour drying period prior to the observation by the Government Inspector and/or Design Professional. Contractor may only begin interior top coats upon receiving approval of the mock-ups from the appointed Government Inspector.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. M.A.B. Paints.
  2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  3. Or "Approved Equal."

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
  - a. Acrolein.
  - b. Acrylonitrile.
  - c. Antimony.
  - d. Benzene.
  - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
  - f. Cadmium.
  - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
  - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
  - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
  - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
  - k. Diethyl phthalate.
  - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
  - m. Ethylbenzene.
  - n. Formaldehyde.
  - o. Hexavalent chromium.
  - p. Isophorone.
  - q. Lead.
  - r. Mercury.
  - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
  - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
  - u. Methylene chloride.
  - v. Naphthalene.
  - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
  - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
  - y. Vinyl chloride.

C. Colors: As selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS (1 Coat)

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: 200 per liter maximum

- 2.4 METAL PRIMERS (1 Coat)
  - A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
    - 1. VOC Content: 200 per liter maximum

- 2.5 LATEX PAINTS (2 Coats)
  - A. Interior Latex (Eggshell):
    - 1. VOC Content: 100 per liter
  - B. Interior Latex (Semigloss):
    - 1. VOC Content: 100 per liter

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- E. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.
- F. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 102113

### TOILET COMPARTMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid-polymer toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.
- D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B 455.
- E. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.
  - 1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 01Z (03G).
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A 653/A 653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvanized.
- F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- G. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.
- H. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.
- I. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 with 45-lb (20.4-kg) density, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- J. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, general-purpose HGS grade, 0.048-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.2 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Scranton Products
  - 2. Legacy
  - 3. Or "Approved Equal."
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored with overhead rail.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.



- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
  - 1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
  - 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
  - 3. Color and Pattern: in each room as selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
  - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
  - 2. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
  - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
  - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
  - 4. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
  - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard, rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
  - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
    - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
    - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- D. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes the following:
  - 1. Toilet Room Accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Government Design Professional.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Kimberly-Clark Professional
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 4. Or "Approved Equal."

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

## 2.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: To be provided by government.
- B. Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser: To be provided by government.
- C. Liquid-Soap Dispenser: To be provided by government.
- D. Mirror :
  - 1. Description: Tempered Glass Mirror
  - 2. Frame: One-piece, ½" x ½" x 3/8" channel-framed, stainless-steel.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
    - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
  - 4. Size: 96" wide by 30" high or (2) 48" wide by 30" high

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of **three** keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
  - 1. Soap dispensers, Toilet paper dispensers, Paper towel dispensers shall be installed by Contractor. Government will provide these items to Contractor for installation.
- B. Verify correct location of built-in wall blocking/bracing prior to installation for ALL accessories to be installed.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 104413

### FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.
- D. Blocking: Install blocking around perimeter of the rough opening.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
  - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).
- E. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 3 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).
- F. Acrylic Bubble: One piece.

### 2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Or "Approved Equal."
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-rated in non-rated partitions. Rated in fire rated partitions.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
  - 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Semi-recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semi-recessed cabinet installation.

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: **2-1/2-inch** backbend depth.
- F. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim. Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for semi-recessed cabinet installation.
- G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- H. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- I. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- J. Door Glazing: Tempered glass or acrylic (clear).
- K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- L. Accessories:
  1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
  2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
  3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Government Inspector.
    - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "**FIRE EXTINGUISHER.**"
      - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet doors.
      - 2) Application Process: Decal.
      - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
      - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
  4. Alarm: Manufacturer's standard alarm that actuates when fire-protection cabinet door is opened and that is powered by batteries.
- M. Finishes:
  1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
    - a. Exterior of cabinet door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
    - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
    - c. Color: As selected by Government Design Professional from full range of industry colors and color densities.
  2. Aluminum: Clear anodic.
  3. Stainless Steel: Satin Finish.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi-recessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.
- E. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- F. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Portable fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
  - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Contractor shall provide a minimum of (3) three fire extinguishers, unless noted otherwise, of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet location indicated.
  1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 10 lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled-steel container.

### 2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Located as indicated by Government Design Professional.
  1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire-extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations as indicated on drawing; and be in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 123213

### MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections, "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", Special Conditions", and "Division 1 – General Requirements" form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes manufactured wood-veneer-faced cabinets of stock design.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware. Show

installation details, including field joints and filler panels. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.

- B. Samples: For cabinet finish selection.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabinet installer shall have a minimum of 3 years in installing cabinetry.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other-than-installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
- B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until all other work is complete, to include painting and flooring.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- C. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
    - b. Warping of components.



- c. Failure of operating hardware.
  - d. Deterioration of finishes.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance of project.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from manufacturers offering product type specified below. Obtain wood-veneer-faced casework from single manufacturer

### 2.2 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Grade: Premium
  - 2. Provide label/certification that casework complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Regional Materials: Casework shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Certified Wood: Casework shall be produced from wood and wood products certified as "FSC Pure according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- D. Product Designations: Drawings indicate configurations of manufactured wood-veneer-faced casework by referencing designations of Casework Design Series numbering system in Appendix A of the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

### 2.3 WOOD-VENEER-FACED CABINETS

- A. Design:
  - 1. Shaker style
- B. Wood Species: Red oak, maple or cherry. Selection by Department's Design Professional.

- C. Options for specifying veneer cuts in "Face Veneer Cut" Paragraph below are examples only; revise to suit products available from manufacturers. Plain sliced is typical cut for manufactured wood casework.
- D. Face Veneer Cut: Plain sliced
- E. Veneer Matching:
  - 1. Provide veneers for each cabinet from a single flitch.
    - a. Provide continuous matching of adjacent drawer fronts within each cabinet; and cabinet ends that are exposed.
- F. Grain Direction:
  - 1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts, with continuous vertical matching.
- G. Exposed Materials:
  - 1. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, selected for compatible color and grain. Provide backs of same species as faces.
  - 2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated and selected for grain and color compatible with exposed plywood.
- H. Semi exposed Materials:
  - 1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects, same species as exposed wood.
  - 2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood of same species as exposed wood. Provide backs of same species as faces.
  - 3. Provide solid wood or hardwood plywood for semi-exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Hardboard: Use only for cabinet backs where exterior side of back is not exposed.
  - 5. Metal for Steel Drawer Pans: Cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.
- I. Concealed Materials:
  - 1. Solid Wood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility.
  - 2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.
  - 3. Hardboard.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate manufactured wood casework, including countertops, with adhesives and composite wood products containing no urea formaldehyde.

- B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated; made without urea formaldehyde.
- C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Retain "Particleboard" Paragraph below instead of "Particleboard" Paragraph above if required for LEED-NC, LEED-CI, or LEED for Schools Credit MR 6. Below also complies with low-emitting materials requirement for LEED-NC and LEED-CI Credit IEQ 4.4.
- F. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
- G. Edge banding: Minimum 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, solid wood of same species as face veneer OR Wood veneer of same species as face veneer
  - 1. Select wood edge banding for grain and color compatible with face veneers.
  - 2. Colors: To match cabinetry

## 2.5 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Wood Colors and Finishes: As selected by Department's Design Professional from casework manufacturer's full range.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Wood-Veneer-Faced Cabinet Construction: As required by referenced quality standard, but not less than the following:
  - 1. Bottoms of Cabinets and Tops of Wall Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) veneer-core hardwood plywood.
  - 2. Ends of Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) hardwood plywood.
  - 3. Shelves: 3/4-inch (19-mm) veneer-core hardwood plywood or 1-inch (25-mm) particleboard-core hardwood plywood.
  - 4. Base Cabinet Top Frames: 3/4-by-2-inch (19-by-51-mm) solid wood with mortise and tenon or doweled connections, glued and pinned or screwed.
  - 5. Base Cabinet Stretchers: 3/4-by-4-1/2-inch (19-by-114-mm) plywood, particleboard, or MDF strips or solid-wood boards at front and back of cabinet, glued and pinned or screwed
  - 6. Base Cabinet Subtops: 3/4-inch (19-mm) panel product, glued and pinned or screwed
  - 7. Backs of Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard-core hardwood plywood where exposed, 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) veneer-core hardwood plywood

8. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard-core hardwood plywood or solid hardwood.
  9. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) solid-wood or veneer-core hardwood plywood, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
  10. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) veneer-core hardwood plywood, glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.]
  11. Drawer Bodies: Steel drawer pans formed from 0.0359-inch- (0.9-mm-) thick metal, metallic phosphate treated, and finished with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and 2 mils (0.05 mm) for system.
  12. Doors 48 Inches (1220 mm) or Less in Height: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with solid hardwood stiles and rails,] particleboard or MDF cores, and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.
  13. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1220 mm) in Height: 1-1/16 inches (27 mm) thick, with solid hardwood stiles and rails, honeycomb cores, and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.
  14. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1220 mm) in Height: 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) thick, with particleboard cores and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.
- B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinets.

## 2.7 FINISH

- A. Finish shall be factory applied, stained
- B. Stain color shall be selected by Department's Design Professional from manufacturer's full range of colors.

## 2.8 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
  1. Hardware finish shall be selected by Department's Design Professional from a full range of finishes.
  1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard, except where hardware is through bolted from back side.
- B. Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 170 degrees of opening. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.

- C. Pulls: Solid aluminum pulls, fastened from back with two screws.
- D. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
  - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full extension type; zinc-plated, steel ball-bearing slides.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Mortise-type, zinc-plated steel standards and shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04071 and Type B04091.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten cabinets to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Fasten cabinets to adjacent cabinets and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- G. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Design Professional.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123623

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract,” “Special Conditions,” and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at the end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in installing counter-tops.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide label or certification indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Premium
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Formica Corporation.
  - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
  - c. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
  - d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
  - e. Or "Approved Equal."
- C. Chemical-Resistant, High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGP, and as follows:
  - 1. Laminate has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.9.5:
    - a. Nitric Acid (30 Percent): Moderate effect.
    - b. Sulfuric Acid (77 Percent): Moderate effect.
    - c. Hydrochloric Acid (37 Percent): Moderate effect.
    - d. Phosphoric Acid (75 Percent): No effect.
    - e. Acetic Acid (98 Percent): No effect.
    - f. Formaldehyde: No effect.
    - g. Ethyl Acetate: No effect.
    - h. Ethyl Ether: No effect.
    - i. Phenol (85 Percent): Moderate effect.
    - j. Benzene: No effect.
    - k. Xylene: No effect.
    - l. Butyl Alcohol: No effect.
    - m. Furfural: No effect.
    - n. Methyl Ethyl Ketone: No effect.
    - o. Sodium Hydroxide (25 Percent): No effect.



- p. Sodium Sulfide (15 Percent): No effect.
- q. Ammonium Hydroxide (28 Percent): No effect.
- r. Zinc Chloride: No effect.
- s. Gentian Violet: No effect.
- t. Methyl Red: No effect.

- D. Style: Countertop style shall be one-piece construction with bull nose front and 4" backsplash.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Medium-density fiberboard.
- G. Core Thickness: 1-1/8 inch (29 mm).
- H. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- I. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Sealants: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
  - 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
  - 3. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
  - 4. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated to greatest extent possible in factory. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check

measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of liquid sealant.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
  - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
  - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AN PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect countertop until final acceptance of project. Do not store and place any items on top of countertop.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 312000

### EARTH MOVING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Preparing sub-grades for walks, pavements, lawns and grasses.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the sub-base course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above sub-grade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below sub-grade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
  - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below sub-grade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, un-stratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
  - 1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,090 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,650 lbf ; measured according to SAE J-1179.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 210-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 48,510-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.
- I. Sub-base Course: Course placed between the sub-grade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the sub-grade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Sub-grade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with ‘SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS’, attached at end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: The contractor will hire an independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials testing, compaction testing and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548. All materials under this Section shall be factory certified, first run material, seconds will not be permitted.
- B. Non-Compliant Materials - Any material found not to be in compliance with the requirements of this Section, through testing and/or other means, whether installed individually and/or as a part of a system or not, shall be immediately removed from the job site and replaced with compliant materials at no additional cost to the Contract.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
  - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
  - 3. Compaction Density Test Reports according to ASTM D 2922 – Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

- D. Aggregate Material Tests: Conduct aggregate material quality tests in accordance with the following:
1. PDT Section 703.1, Fine Aggregate
  2. PDT Section 703.2, Coarse Aggregate
  3. PDT Section 703.3 Select Granular Material (2RC)

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
1. Notify Department not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Department's written permission.
  3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER:

- 2.1 Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer are only to provide a guide to type, performance quality, characteristics, etc. Equal products by manufacturers not specified will be considered for inclusion into this project provided that they are submitted with sufficient supporting data/ information on which to base a decision for approval. In certain cases, which will be so noted, specific items **must** be used in order to be compatible with existing systems.

## 2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM AASHTO M 145 Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Sub-base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems.
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of sub-grade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect sub-grades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared sub-grades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect sub-grades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep sub-grades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Explosives may not be used for any part of this project.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to sub-grade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
- B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to sub-grade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Department. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract time may be authorized for rock excavation.
  1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
    - a. Intermittent ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
    - b. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and sub-grades.



### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
  - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: As indicated on contract drawings or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

### 3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Department when excavations have reached required sub-grade.
- B. If the contractor encounters unforeseen sub-grade conditions that are considered unsatisfactory for construction or that do not meet compaction requirements, they will notify the department prior to any further excavation or site construction. If the Department determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory sub-grade is present, they will determine the additional work to be completed and submit a change order request through the contracting officer.
- C. Proof-roll sub-grade below the pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated sub-grades.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll sub-grade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph .
  - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons .
  - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
- E. Reconstruct sub-grades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Department, without additional compensation.

### 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Department.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Department.

### 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

### 3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on sub-grades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- D. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final sub-grade elevation.
- E. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) above top of pipe, except 6 inches (150 mm) below sub-grade under pavements and slabs.
- F. Utility Trenches that are located at or near finished pavement or structures will be tested for compaction, according to ASTM D 2922. Backfill will not exceed 6" lifts at these locations.

### 3.12 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  1. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  2. Removing trash and debris.
  3. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  4. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  5. Removing concrete formwork.
  6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on sub-grades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  1. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
- C. Place soil fill on sub-grades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate sub-grade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and re-compact top 12 inches of existing sub-grade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  2. Under walkways, scarify and re-compact top 6 inches below sub-grade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
  3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and re-compact top 6 inches below sub-grade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
  4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent. Utility trenches within a pavement area shall be compacted according to #1 above.

### 3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish sub-grade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.
- C. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish sub-grades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
  2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
  3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

### 3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place sub-base and base course on sub-grades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared sub-grade, place sub-base and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  1. Install separation geotextile on prepared sub-grade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  2. Place base course material over sub-base course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  3. Shape sub-base and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  4. Place sub-base and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

5. Place sub-base and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
6. Compact sub-base and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

### 3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test sub-grades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Sub-grade: At footing sub-grades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing sub-grades may be based on a visual comparison of sub-grade with tested sub-grade when approved by the Department.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 2922 as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At sub-grade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
  2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
  3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that sub-grades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- F. The contractor will provide the Department with copies of all test reports prior to final backfill and certification of calibration of nuclear density gauge.

### 3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and re-compact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Department's property.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Department's property.
  - 2. The Department will retain all satisfactory soils originated from Ft. Indiantown Gap.

**END OF SECTION 312000**

**SECTION 329200**  
**TURFS and GRASSES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Seeding.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submissions in accordance with 'SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS', attached at end of the Specifications.
- B. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- C. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.
  - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
  - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for lawn growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory topsoil.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

#### 1.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
- B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
  - 1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch. Anchor as required to prevent displacement.
- C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 2. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week.

- D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
  - 1. Mow grass 2 to 3 inches (38 to 50 mm) high.
- E. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
  - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) to lawn area.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### DISCLAIMER:

- 2.1 Items specified by specific name of a manufacturer is to only provide a standard for characteristics, type, quality, performance, etc. Equal products by manufacturers not specified will be considered for inclusion into this project provided that they are submitted with sufficient supporting data/ information on which to base a decision for approval. In certain cases, which will be so noted, specific items **must** be used in order to be compatible with existing systems.
- 2.2 Manufacturer's
  - A. Seedway, Inc.
  - B. Or Approved Equal
- 2.3 SEED
  - A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
    - 1. Seed Species: PENNDOT 408, Section 804 – Formula L
- 2.4 TOPSOIL
  - A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
    - 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
      - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
- 2.5 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS



- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: Class T, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

## 2.6 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

## 2.7 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

## 2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Matting: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
  - 1. Recommended Manufacturer's – Curlex or approved equal.
- B. Erosion Filter Sock: Provide an erosion control sock with 5 mil HDPE, photodegradable, 3/8" mesh openings. Tensile strength - 12" sock = 969 lbs., 18" sock = 1339 lbs. The functional longevity period should be 6-12 months. Filter sock shall be installed by an approved contractor experienced in the layout and placement of filter sock systems. Once all soil has been stabilized and construction activity has been completed, the filter media may be dispersed and incorporated into the soil as an amendment or left upon the surface to aid in permanent seeding or landscaping.
  - 1. Recommended Manufacturer's – Filtrex or approved equal.

## 2.9 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- A. Planting Soil Mix: Mix topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities: See Site drawings for Mix Design.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
- C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- D. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

### 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

- B. Sow seed at the rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft. (1.4 to 1.8 kg/92.9 sq. m).
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 4:1 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 6:1 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

### 3.5 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).
- B. Reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

### 3.6 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.
- C. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

## **END OF SECTION 329200**

SECTION 220500  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Escutcheons.
  - 6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 7. Supports and anchorages.
  - 8. Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and

connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
  - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
  - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

### 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.8 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  3. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
  4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  5. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
  - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.



6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

G. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

H. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 for placing concrete.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

**END OF SECTION 220500**

SECTION 221110

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The provisions and requirements of the following sections apply to work in this section.
  - 1. Plumbing General
- B. Work in this Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior domestic water piping systems
  - 2. Interior sanitary drainage piping systems
  - 3. Fuel gas piping systems
  - 4. Sleeves and floor plates
  - 5. Supports, hangers, inserts and fasteners
  - 6. Valves
  - 7. Pipe insulation
  - 8. Pipe identification
  - 9. Valve tags
  - 10. Utility marking tape

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following:
  - 1. Interior domestic water piping systems
  - 2. Interior sanitary piping systems
  - 3. Fuel gas piping systems
  - 4. Hangers and supports
  - 5. Insulation
  - 6. Valving
  - 7. Plumbing piping Identification

1.4 GAS UTILITY COMPANY COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall verify the requirements for the gas service with the Gas Utility Company before starting work.

- B. The Contractor shall include in his bid price the cost to obtain, furnish and install the gas meter regulators, associated concrete pads, piping, supports and valves required by the Gas Utility Company as a condition to provide service.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING (WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING)

- A. Water piping above grade shall be Type "L" hard temper copper tubing conforming to ASTM B88, with cast bronze or wrought copper solder end fittings, conforming to ANSI B16.18, ANSI B18.24 or ANSI B16.22.
- B. Water piping below grade, 1/2 inch through 2-1/2 inches shall be Type "K" copper tubing with brazed cup depth sockets fittings ASNI/ASME B16.50. Water piping 3 inches and larger shall be Ductile Iron pressure pipe Class 52 cement lined with mechanical or push-on joint ANSI Spec. A21.51 with A21.11 gaskets and mechanical joint fittings.
- C. All solder joints in copper tubing shall be made with 95-5 tin-antimony solder. Use of lead solder will not be permitted.

### 2.2 INTERIOR SANITARY AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PIPING (WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING)

- A. Above Ground Sanitary Waste, Vent Piping - Sanitary waste, vent inside buildings above ground shall be service weight cast iron conforming to ASTM A74/ASTM A888. Fittings shall be drainage pattern type. Pipe & Fittings shall be AB&I, Charlotte or Tyler and joints as manufactured by Clamp-all-125, Husky SD 4000 or MG. No-Hub piping shall be supported per CISPI Handbook Chapter IV. Threaded cast iron drainage fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.12. Type DWV hard drawn copper tube conforming to ASTM B306 with ANSI B16.29 DWV wrought copper or ANSI B16.23 cast copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony solder.
- B. Below Ground Sanitary Piping - All underground sanitary and rainwater conductor piping inside the building to a point 5 feet outside the face of exterior walls shall be service weight cast iron soil pipe conforming to ASTM A74. Extra heavy cast iron pipe shall be used where required by local code. Fittings shall be drainage pattern, neoprene compression type conforming to ASTM C 564.

### 2.3 FUEL GAS PIPING

- A. Interior gas piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints. Underground piping and piping 4 inch and larger shall be Schedule 40 black steel with forged steel butt welded fittings. Underground piping shall be factory coated with a resilient polyethylene sleeve; twenty-five (25) mils thick sealed to the pipe.
- B. Exterior underground piping may be SDR11 polyethylene, (PB2306/PE2405) conforming to ASTM D253, with heat fusion or mechanical joints, if acceptable to the gas company. Submit as a shop drawing, a letter from the gas company confirming their approval of this system.

### 2.4 VALVES

- A. All valves shall be products regularly produced for the specified service and rating in accordance with the manufacturer's catalog or engineering data. All valves shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark. The recommended service pressure and the size, by letters and



## 2.7 UTILITY MARKING TAPE

- A. Minimum 2 inches wide, metalized core plastic foil with the words "Caution - Pipeline Buried Below" printed in bold black letters.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials, equipment and accessories specified in this section shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

### 3.2 INSULATION

#### A. Pipe Insulation

1. Piping to be insulated shall include all domestic water piping.
  2. All insulation shall be applied in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen regularly engaged in this type of work. Insulation shall be applied to clean and dry surfaces after tests and approvals required by this specification have been completed.
  3. On cold surfaces where a vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
  4. All surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.
  5. All pipe insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling, floor openings, or sleeves; except where firestop or firesafing materials are required.
  6. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed as required between the pipe and the insulation shields. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed.
- B. Insulation thicknesses shall conform to the PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS TABLE.

PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS TABLE

| <u>SERVICE</u>      | <u>PIPE SIZE</u> | <u>INSULATION THICKNESS</u> |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Domestic Cold Water | 1/2" to 2"       | 1/2"                        |
| Domestic Cold Water | Larger than 2"   | 1"                          |
| Domestic Hot Water  | 1/2" to 1-1/4"   | 1/2"                        |
| Domestic Hot Water  | 1-1/2" to 2"     | 1"                          |
| Domestic Hot Water  | Larger than 2"   | 1-1/2"                      |

C. Application

1. Piping - All ends shall be firmly butted and secured with ASJ OR SSL butt strips of a minimum 3 inches wide. ASJ jacket laps and butt strips shall be secured by use of a suitable lap adhesive. Exposed end of pipe insulation shall be sealed with vapor retardant mastic at all fittings and valves.
2. Fitting and Valves - All fittings and valves shall be insulated with preformed fiber glass fittings, mitered sections of pipe insulation or fiber glass blanket. Insulation shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent pipe insulation.
3. Fitting and valves shall be further finished by applying PVC Fitting Covers. PVC covers shall be secured using solvent type PVC adhesive. All circumferential edges shall be further sealed by an overlap of at least 2 inches onto adjacent pipe insulation using PVC tape or ASJ/SSL butt strip material.

3.3 CATHODIC PROTECTION OF UNDERGROUND FUEL GAS PIPE

- A. All non-plastic underground fuel gas piping shall be cathodically protected. Provide a minimum of seventeen-pound magnesium anodes containing six percent (6%) aluminum and three percent (3%) zinc alloy. Anodes shall be distributed equally along the pipe run but spacing shall not exceed 100 feet between anodes. Each anode shall be attached to the pipe by the Caldwell and brazing process. The connecting wire shall be #12 A.W.G. copper with TW insulation. Each anode shall be repacked and shall be buried in backfill composed of seventy-five percent (75%) gypsum, twenty percent (20%) bentonite and five percent (5%) sodium sulphate. Wherever the underground gas piping rises above grade, provide an insulating dielectric fitting.

B. Utility Marking Tape

1. Install detectable utility marking tape above all outside pipelines, 12 inches to 18 inches below grade.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221310

PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work in this Section includes the following:

1. Cleanouts
2. Floor Drains
3. Hose Bibbs
4. Freeze Proof Hose Bibb
5. Balancing valves.
6. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
7. Backflow Preventors
8. Water Hammer Arrestors
9. Water Meters
10. Gas Pressure Regulators

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be of coated cast iron construction with scoriated nickel bronze tops, (unless noted), vandal proof screws. Floor cleanouts shall be adjustable to finished floor after concrete is set. Cleanouts on exposed piping shall consist of threaded ferrules with threaded bronze plugs.

- B. Cleanout types shall be as follows:

1. Finished Floor Cleanouts
  - a. Wade W -6000-5
  - b. Zurn ZN-1400-2
  - c. "Or Approved Equal"
2. Wall Cleanouts
  - a. Wade
  - b. Zurn ZANB-1468
  - c. "Or Approved Equal"



## 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Dura-coated cast-iron light duty floor drain with Type "B" 5-inch round nickel-bronze strainer, adjustable to finished floor.

- 1. FD-1

- a. Zurn ZN-415-5B
- b. Wade 1100-TY-STDS-1
- c. "Or Approved Equal"

## 2.3 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Concealed type, automatic draining wall hydrant consisting of a brass casting wall box and door with chrome finish, vacuum breaker-backflow preventor with 3/4-inch male hose thread nozzle, stainless steel operating stem and 3/4-inch copper water tube inlet. A loose tee key shall be furnished with each wall hydrant.

- 1. FPHB-1 Frost Proof Hose Bibb

- a. Woodford Manufacturing, Co.
- b. Zurn
- c. "Or Approved Equal"

## 2.4 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Balancing Valves

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
  - a. ThermOmedaTech: Circuit Solver
  - b. "Or Approved Equal"

## 2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
  - a. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc
  - b. Symmons Industries, Inc.
  - c. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - d. "Or Approved Equal"
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Type: Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
- 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
- 6. Connections: union inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 28 gpm.
10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: 42 gpm.
11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: 20 psig.
12. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
13. Piping Finish: Copper.
14. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, painted surface, mounting and with hinged, painted door.

## 2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Water Hammer Arrestors shall be of Type "L", Type "K" copper or stainless-steel bellows or plunger type construction conforming to PDI WH-201. Sioux Chief Series 650, PPP, Inc., Series SWA or SC, JR Smith, Josam, or Zurn.

## 2.7 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Gas pressure regulators shall be diaphragm actuated with cast iron body, aluminum diaphragm chamber, and all internal parts designed for use with natural gas. Regulators shall be adjustable, with automatic loading, automatic low-pressure cut-off, and full internal relief. The regulator shall be adjusted for outlet pressure indicated on the drawings. The outlet pressure shall not vary more than 1-inch w.c. from the set point at specified capacity. The regulator shall be capable of complete shut-off in the event the supply pressure is interrupted, or the gas demand exceeds the regulator capacity and shall remain off until the regulator is manually reset. The regulator shall have a weatherproof, bug proof, screened vent cap installed in the vent tapping. Regulators shall be:

|                  |               |             |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Regular          | 3/4" - 1-1/4" | 1-1/2" - 2" |
| Rockwell         | 143-4         | 243-12-4    |
| Fisher           | 1823B         | -----       |
| Singer           | S-104         | S-204       |
|                  |               |             |
| With Full Relief | 3/4" - 1-1/4" | 1-1/2" - 2" |
| Rockwell         | 143-6         | 143-12-6    |
| Fisher           | 1883B         | -----       |
| Singer           | S-106         | S-206       |

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All materials, equipment and accessories shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide isolation valves for all fixtures, equipment, and accessories.
- C. All floor drains shall be flush with floor and per manufacturers recommendations.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316  
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. ANACO-Husky.
  - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
  - c. Fernco Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. ANACO-Husky.
  - b. Clamp-All Corp.
  - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
  1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
    - 2) Fernco Inc.
    - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
  - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
  - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
  - d. Sleeve Materials:
    - 1) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
    - 2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- L. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

### 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
  - 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.



3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 4: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

- G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

### 3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

**END OF SECTION 221316**

SECTION 223300

ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:
  - 1. Commercial Light-duty Electric Water Heaters
  - 2. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Commercial Light-Duty Electric Water Heaters:
      - 1) Storage Tank: Minimum of (5) five years.
      - 2) Controls and Other Components: Minimum of (3) three years.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description:
1. Storage-Tank Construction: Glass-Lined, vertical arrangement.
    2. Following is based on technical information provided by A.O. Smith (Model No. Del-20)
      - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
      - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
  3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
    - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    - b. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
    - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
    - d. Heat Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
    - e. Heating Elements: One electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for non-simultaneous operation.
    - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat for each element.
    - g. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    - h. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3 for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater

working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

4. Capacity and Characteristics:
  - a. Basis of Design: AO Smith DEL-10
  - b. Capacity: 10 gal.
  - c. Heating Element: 1.5 kw
  - d. Temperature Setting: 120 deg F
  - e. Electrical Characteristics:
    - 1) Volts: 120
    - 2) Phases: Single.

## 2.2 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- B. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating.
- C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- B. Prepare test reports.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings (P.1 of 1), original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- B. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

- C. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- D. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
- E. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet of commercial electric water- heater piping. Refer to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for pressure gages.
- F. Fill water heaters with water.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000  
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.
- B. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
  - 1. Faucets for lavatories.
  - 2. Protective shielding guards.
  - 3. Fixture supports.
  - 4. Water closets.
  - 5. Urinals.
  - 6. Lavatories.
  - 7. Showers.
  - 8. Mop receptors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.



### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- 1. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS (P-3)

- A. Lavatory Faucets:
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Kohler Co.: Coralais K-15240-4NDRA
    - b. Moen, Inc.
    - c. "Or Approved Equal"
  - 2. Description: Two-handle mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
    - a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
    - b. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
    - c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

- d. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
- e. Centers: 4 inches
- f. Mounting Type: Deck.
- g. Valve Handle(s): Lever
- h. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 male shank.
- i. Spout: Rigid.
- j. Spout Outlet: Vandal resistant spray head.
- k. Operation: Single pivoting handle.
- l. Drain: Grid.
- m. Tempering Device: Below the deck mechanical mixing valve, ASSE 1070 approved for temperature and pressure protection.

## 2.2 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS (P-3)

### A. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
  - b. "Or Approved Equal".
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

## 2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

### A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
- 2. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
- 3. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 4. Or Approved Equal.

### B. Urinal Supports (P-2):

- 1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
- 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

## 2.4 WATER CLOSETS (P-1)

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Kohler Co.
  - b. American Standard Companies, Inc.

c. "Or Approved Equal"

B. Description: Floor mounted, floor outlet.

1. Style: Close Coupled

- 1) Material: Vitreous china.
- 2) Bowl Type: Elongated design. Include bolt caps matching fixture
- 3) Type: Siphon jet.
- 4) Tank: Gravity type with trim. Include cover.
- 5) Height: Standard
- 6) Water Consumption: 1.00 gal. per flush.
- 7) Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40); top.
- 8) Color: White.
- 9) Toilet Seat: K-4636 Cachet® Quiet-Close™ Elongated Toilet Seat.

2. Support:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
- b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
- c. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## 2.5 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
  - b. Coyne & Delany Co.
  - c. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: 1.00 gal. per flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

## 2.6 URINALS (P-2)

A. Urinals:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
  - c. Kohler
  - d. "Or Approved Equal"
2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
  - a. Type: Siphon jet.
  - b. Strainer or Trapway: Open trapway with integral trap.
  - c. Rim Height (P-2): 24 inches above floor.
  - d. Water Consumption: 0.5 gal./flush.
  - e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.
  - f. Color: White.
  - g. Outlet Size: NPT 2.
  - h. Flushometer: K-10675 WAVE DC 0.5 GPF Urinal Flushometer

## 2.7 LAVATORIES (P-3)

### A. Lavatories: Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
  - c. Kohler
  - d. "Or Approved Equal"
2. Fixture:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
  - b. Nominal Size: 21 1/4" x 18 1/8"
  - c. Faucet Hole Punching: Three hole, 4" centers.
  - d. Color: White.
  - e. Faucet: Coralais® Centerset Bathroom Sink Faucet K-15182-4DRA
  - f. Protective Shielding Guard(s): Truebro Lav Guard
  - g. P-trap: K-8998-CP

## 2.8 KITCHEN SINKS (P-4)

### A. Lavatories: Stainless steel, single bowl.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Kohler
  - c. "Or Approved Equal"
2. Fixture:
- a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.1.
  - b. Nominal Size: 33" x 22"
  - c. Depth: 9"
  - d. Faucet Hole Punching: Three hole, 4" centers.
  - e. Drain: Sink drain with strainer basket
  - f. Faucet: Moen 8711 ("Or Approved Equal")

## 2.9 MOP RECEPTOR (P-5)

### A. Mop Receptor:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Fiat
  - b. Kohler
  - c. "Or Approved Equal"
- 2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, enameled cast iron with rim guard.
  - a. Shape: Corner
  - b. Size: 28 by 28 inches.
  - c. Height: 13 inches.
  - d. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
  - e. Color: White.
  - f. Faucet: Kohler Kinlock K-8908 ("Or Approved Equal")
  - g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

## 2.10 BOTTLE\_FILL STATION (P-6)

### A. Surface Mounted Bottle Filling Station:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Elkay
  - b. "Or Approved Equal"
- 2. Description: Antimicrobial, filtered, hands-free, laminar flow, real drain, visual filter monitor.
  - a. Finish: Stainless Steel
  - b. Power: 115v/60hz
  - c. Bubbler Style: None
  - d. Activation: Electronic Bottle Sensor
  - e. Mount Type: Wall Mount (On Wall)
  - f. Chilling Capacity: 8.0gph

- g. Dimensions: 17 7/8" x 11 7/8" x 41 1/4"
- h. Location: Indoor Only

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
  - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
  - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
  - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install flushometer valves for urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- J. Install toilet seats on water closets.

- K. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- L. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- N. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
  - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
  - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000



SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Sleeves.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
  - 5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 6. Painting and finishing.
  - 7. Supports and anchorages.
  - 8. Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following if utilized:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Steel Certifications.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Eclipse, Inc.
    - b. Epcos Sales, Inc.
    - c. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
    - f. Or approved equal.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Epcos Sales, Inc.
    - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - d. Or approved equal.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corp.
    - c. Or approved equal.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Victaulic Co. of America.

- d. Or approved equal.

## 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Rough brass.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.8 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
- 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
  - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
  - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.



- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 for placing concrete.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230510  
HVAC ELECTRICAL AND WIRING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.
- B. The specification Section 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC forms a part of this section and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General:
  - 1. This Contractor shall furnish all motors, starters, for motors and controls for equipment under his Contract, unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Electrical Contractor shall furnish & install all disconnects and overload protectors and shall provide all necessary wire, conduit and boxes to properly connect equipment for this Contractor no matter how many disconnects, etc. are included, unless otherwise noted.
  - 3. This Contractor shall provide all necessary conduit and control wiring to pushbuttons, thermostats, pilot lights, interlocks and similar equipment for this Contractors equipment.
  - 4. Flow control switches, thermostats and similar mechanical-electrical devices necessary for proper operation of mechanical systems shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor.
  - 5. Where the starter and/or safety switch is an integral part of the equipment assembly, the assembly shall be furnished with the wiring complete between starter, controller and motor. The Electrical Contractor will make connections to unit terminals.
  - 6. If motor control center is furnished (and installed) by Electrical Contractor for specific motors, the Mechanical Contractor shall not furnish starters for those specific motors, however the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish Electrical Contractor with starter requirements to insure proper operation of those motors.
  - 7. All motors and motor control equipment and wiring shall meet the requirements of the NEC and shall comply with the requirements of the Public Utility Company furnishing service and with the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction.

8. Voltage available at the building is 120/208 volts - three phase – four wires.
9. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY VOLTAGE AT SITE BEFORE ORDERING ANY ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
10. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for proper rotation of three phase equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. All wiring and conduit shall be according to the latest edition of the NEC. All control wiring shall be installed in EMT, applicable portions of the NEC and of "DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL".
- B. Low voltage control wiring in air plenums shall be a UL approved conductor for application as manufactured by Alpha or Beldon.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Workmanship on all phases of control wiring shall be equal to that of the Electrical Contractor and shall be performed by competent workmen.
- B. Horizontal cable runs shall be made level. Vertical cable runs shall be made plumb. Exposed cable runs shall run parallel or perpendicular to walls and ceilings, i.e., no unsightly diagonals or bends.
- C. In building equipment spaces, cables may be run along and strapped to the surface of walls using mechanical fasteners with wire ties.
- D. Horizontal cable runs shall be supported every 12 inches, and vertical cable runs shall be supported every 24 inches. Cables will be run in a workmanlike manner parallel to the floor with all droops removed by pulling taut but without exceeding the tensile strength of the conductors.
- E. Cable runs may not be run along or fastened to: any telephone cable superstructure, including those supported from the ceiling, from the wall, or on top of the telephone equipment frames; any air handling ductwork beyond fifteen feet from the supply or return fan; any fluid or gas piping.
- F. Cables shall be concealed unless permission is otherwise solicited from the Professional and granted in writing.

### 3.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The following is a list of equipment provided by this Contractor and shows both this Contractor's and the Electrical Contractor's responsibility for the furnishing, installing and connection of control, disconnecting and overload equipment.

- B. The conditions under Electrical Equipment, General (above) also apply to these paragraphs.
- C. Provide to the Electrical Contractor shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under DIVISION 23.
  - 1. Exhaust Fans
    - a. 120-volt, 1 phase.
    - b. Thermal overload switch, with pilot light, shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
    - c. Where indicated, light switches, or toggle switches with pilot lights, shall control fans. In these cases, thermal overload switches shall be provided and installed by the Electrical Contractor adjacent to the fan.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230515

### HVAC PIPING, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND METHODS

#### Part 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

#### Part 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install pipe, fittings, valves and accessories as shown on plans and/or as specified herein.
- B. Fittings and Joints
  - 1. All fittings 2" and under, unless otherwise specified, shall be screwed or solder type. All fittings 2-1/2" and larger shall be welded pipe fittings.
  - 2. All joints in pipe 2" and under unless otherwise specified, shall be screwed or solder couplings. All joints in pipe 2-1/2" and larger shall be butt welded.
  - 3. All pipe 2-1/2" and larger shall have their final connections to apparatus made with companion flanges. Pipes 2" and smaller shall be connected with screwed ground joint unions, unless otherwise specified, or noted on plans.
  - 4. The process known as "TEE DRILL" will not be an accepted method for the fitting and joining of piping.
- C. Piping: All piping shall follow the general arrangement shown and shall be accurately cut to measurements established from the work by the Contractor and shall be installed in place without springing or forcing. The location of all piping shall be such that a neat and workmanlike installation shall be secured. Provisions for expansion and contraction of all piping shall be made with approved means of expansion compensation.
- D. Piping Materials
  - 1. Gas Piping (LPG and/or Natural): All gas piping within the building shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe (ASA B36.10) with banded or beaded malleable iron fittings (except stop cocks and valves). Running threads, right and left couplings, cast iron fittings, or solder type fitting shall not be used.
    - a. Any underground gas piping shall be mill coated or plastic coated, as approved by the gas supplier, schedule 40 black steel pipe with welded joints and welding fittings and bends.

- b. The welding procedures and the quality of the welding shall conform to the procedures and processes in ASA Spec. B31-1.8-55 code for Pressure Piping for Welds on piping systems.

## 2.2 STEEL PIPING

- A. Governing Code: All piping shall be designed, fabricated and installed in accordance with the American Standard Code for Pressure Piping ANSI B31.1.
- B. Materials - Pipe: Welded or seamless pipe as required by the applicable section of the American Standard Code for Pressure Piping.
- C. Welding Fittings: U.S.A. factory made wrought carbon steel butt welding fittings conforming to ASTM Spec. A234 and ANSI Standard B16.9.
- D. Flanges: U.S.A. factory-forged flanges as follows: U.S.A. factory-forged flanges as follows: 150 lbs. and 300 lbs. classes per ASTM Spec. A181 and ANSI Standard B16.5
- E. Welding Electrodes for all Sizes: Electrodes for welding shall conform to ASTM A233.
- F. Gas Welding Rods for Sizes 4" and Smaller: Commercial steel gas welding rods per ASTM A251, GA60.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. General
  1. Where specification numbers are indicated, they shall include the latest amendment in effect at the date of this contract.
  2. Each length of pipe and each pipe fitting, valve, etc., or device, used in this contract shall have stamped, cast or indelibly marked on it the maker's name or mark, the weight, type and class of product, when such marking is required by the approved standard that applies.
- B. Malleable Iron Fittings: Black or galvanized, IPS, conforming to ANSI Spec. B16.3.
- C. Unions
  1. 2" and smaller - unions shall be provided adjacent to all equipment or wherever necessary to facilitate the removal of equipment for repair or replacement. Flange Unions - 2-1/2" and larger - forged steel, 150 lbs. conforming to ANSI Spec. B16.5.
  2. Unions for steel pipe shall be ground joint, iron body with brass or bronze to iron seats, 150 lbs. working pressure.
  3. Unions for copper pipe shall be ground joint, cast bronze.
  4. No lip type unions or long screws shall be permitted.
- D. Sleeves, Floor Plates and Penetration Seals
  1. All pipes passing through floors, walls or ceilings, shall be provided with a galvanized sheet steel sleeve and where exposed, shall have a chrome plated floor or ceiling plate securely fastened around each pipe as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc. or accepted equal.

2. All pipes passing through fire and smoke-rated walls and floor, and any smoke partition shall use Pipe Shields, Inc. (PSI) fire and smoke-rated wall and floor units or accepted equal. All assemblies shall have a 1- and 2-hour rating in accordance with the ASTM E119 test procedures. Packing materials between annular space and piping shall be UL rated ceramic fiber, Flameseal as manufactured by Nelson, or 3M Brand Fire Barrier CP25 WB.
3. Unless other indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves.
4. Bare Pipe - PSI Model F3000 series.  
     Insulated Pipe  
     Return - PSI Model F1000 series.  
     Plastic Pipe - Bare or Insulated Lines - PSI Model F1800 series.
5. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.
6. All pipes passing through fire-rated separations shall be sealed around sleeve and pipe with Flameseal as manufactured by Nelson or equal as accepted to provide a vapor tight seal and a 2 hour UL listed firestop.
7. All pipe through exterior wall or underground building penetrations shall be sealed with a positive hydrostatic seal. The modular mechanical seal assembly shall consist of interlocking rubber links shaped to fill the annular space between the pipe and steel wall sleeve. The seal shall be Link Seal Century Line Model CS100 with water stop and anchor plate at least 4" larger than the main outside diameter. The entire assembly seal and sleeve shall be sized and furnished by the Thunderline Corporation's authorized representative. The Link Seal shall be Model "C" for pipe design temperatures of +250 degrees Fahrenheit insulating type.

#### E. Pipe Hangers

1. Hangers for pipe up to 6" in diameter shall be carbon steel, electro-galvanized ASTM - Type LS, UL listed, FM approved, Model No. 10 as manufactured by Penn Construction Industries, ITT Grinnell Corporation or Milwaukee.
2. Where hangers support copper tubing, use Penn Construction Industries Fig. No. 10, with a complete polyvinyl coating bonded to and fused to ring to prevent contact with copper piping. Copper tubing lines shall not be (even temporarily) supported or secured to ferrous metals. Where copper tubing piping or fittings are anchored, supported, or may come in contact with metal construction, an insulating non-conductor spacer, similar to lead, rubber, fiber or an approved equal, shall be installed to assure prevention of electrolysis.
3. On pipe over 6" in diameter use Clevis ring Fig. 10WS or as required for copper piping.
4. Pipe hangers supporting insulated pipe shall be Penn Construction Industries No. 10WS.
5. Where two or more pipes run parallel the Contractor may use trapeze hangers made of 1-1/2" black steel pipe, ends capped. Hanger rods shall be 3/8" minimum for pipe sizes 1/2" to 1-1/4", 1/2" minimum for pipe sizes 1-1/2" to 3", 5/8" minimum for pipe 3-1/2" to 6", 7/8" minimum for pipe 8" to 12" and 1" for pipe 14" to 20".

6. All insulated piping will be protected at the point of support by pre-insulated pipe supports by Pipe Shields, Inc. (PSI), Insulshield or Uni-Grip. refrigerant lines - PSI Model CS-CW; all other insulated lines - PSI Model CS.
  7. When pipe hangers span greater than 10' and for all pipe roller application use PSI, CSX and CSX-CW (heavy duty units).
- F. Riser or Stack Clamps: Clamps shall be Grinnell 261, Michigan 510, Grabler 31 or accepted equal.
- G. Anchors: Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Electrolysis Control
1. When non-ferrous metallic tubing or piping is connected to ferrous piping, fittings or equipment, it shall be accomplished with the use of dielectric fitting or union, Model FX or GA as required as manufactured by Epco Sales, Inc., Clearflow fittings by Victaulic Co. of America, or accepted equal.
  2. An acceptable dielectric union, similar to Model GH as manufactured by Epco Sales, Inc., Clearflow fittings by Victaulic Co. of America, or acceptable, shall be installed on all copper pipelines leaving or entering building to arrest and retard electrolytic action.
  3. All dielectric unions shall contain Epconite #5 gaskets rated at 286°F indefinite time and 299°F for a ten-minute time limit.

## 2.4 VALVES

### A. General

1. All valves shall be products regularly produced for the specified service and rating in accordance with the manufacturer's catalog or engineering data. All valves shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, the recommended service, pressure, and size by letters and figures, cast on the body of the valves. Valve descriptions are taken from the Milwaukee Valve Company catalog or as otherwise noted equivalent products meeting the minimum standard of performance as set forth in the following.
2. Valve packing containing asbestos material will not be permitted.
3. Bronze gate and globe valve shall be equipped with an hexagon gland follower.
4. Valves, except check valves, shall be capable of being packed under pressure when wide open by means of a beveled back seat and bonnet.
5. Bronze valves shall be manufactured in U.S.A. to the extent possible and at least 90% of the manufacturer's total production. Manufacturers that do not own a U.S. foundry will not be considered as a United States manufacturer.

### B. Materials

The following is a composite list of valves, all valves may not be used on this project.

1. Natural Gas
  - a. 2 inch and smaller



(1). Class 175; semi-steel body; semi-steel, lubricated plug; wrench operated; screwed end.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| Resun     | R-1430  |
| Nordstrom | 142     |
| Milwaukee | BB2-100 |

### Part 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TESTING

##### A. General

1. This work shall include the testing of all piping and apparatus in the system for leaks, faulty joints, improper connections, etc. This Contractor shall notify the Department in sufficient time so that he can be represented for all tests.

#### 3.2 GAS PIPING

A. Unions shall be ground joint type and center punched to prevent loosening. Final connection to gas equipment may be made with AGA listed flexible or semi-rigid connectors and fittings. Where pipe is to be installed concealed in partitions or other generally inaccessible areas, the number of fittings shall be minimum. Unions and swing joints made of a combination of fittings shall not be used.

1. An approved cock or stop shall be accessibly installed ahead of each gas burning piece of equipment.
2. All piping shall be in accordance with the recommendations and requirements of the AGA, ASA Z21.30, and the gas supplier. This Contractor shall confer with the gas supplier before starting work and their instructions or recommendations on installation details shall be followed.

#### 3.3 STEEL PIPING

A. All pipe, fittings, and flanges shall be cleaned and thoroughly degreased before assembly.

#### 3.4 MATERIALS

A. Expansion Joints: Piping shall have guides on either side, four (4) pipe diameters and eighteen (18) pipe diameters from the joint.

##### B. Sleeves, Floor Plates and Penetration Seals

1. All pipes passing through floors, walls or ceilings, shall be provided with a galvanized sheet steel sleeve and where exposed, shall have a chrome plated floor or ceiling plate securely fastened around pipe as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc.
2. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized

sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall be sealed as indicated and specified. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3. Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a pipe portal curb. Portal shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane and sealed in a manner approved by the roof membrane manufacturer. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above highest flood level of the roof or a minimum of 10 inches above the floor. The annular space between the sleeve and the bare pipe or between the sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed.
4. Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.
5. This Contractor shall determine the required inside diameter of each wall opening or sleeve to fit the pipe and link seal. The link seal size and model shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and wall opening. The Contractor shall install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Ground side contact annular space around sleeve shall be grout sealed; interior or service side annular space around sleeve shall be caulked shut.

C. Piping: Piping shall be properly anchored to direct the expansion to bends or expansion joints.

D. Riser or Stack Clamps: Shall be installed wherever piping lines pass from one floor to another. Risers to be supported independently of connected horizontal piping.

E. Anchors: Anchors shall be provided where necessary or indicated to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on piping. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached in places where they injure the construction during installation, or by the weight of or expansion of the pipeline.

F. Anchor Braces: The anchors shall be suitably fastened to the building construction so that they will not pull out of place nor impose adverse loads on the building structural members. Steel for anchors shall be provided by this Contractor.

### 3.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Support horizontal piping as follows:

| Nominal Diameter | Steel Pipe Spacing | Rod Size | Copper Tubing |          |
|------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|                  |                    |          | Spacing       | Rod Size |
| 1/2"             | 5'-0"              | 3/8"     | 5'-0"         | 3/8"     |
| 3/4"             | 6'-0"              | 3/8"     | 6'-0"         | 3/8"     |
| 1                | 7'-0"              | 3/8"     | 6'-0"         | 3/8"     |
| 1-1/4"           | 8'-0"              | 3/8"     | 7'-0"         | 3/8"     |
| 1-1/2"           | 10'-0"             | 3/8"     | 8'-0"         | 3/8"     |
| 2"               | 10'-0"             | 3/8"     | 9'-0"         | 3/8"     |

| Nominal Diameter | Steel Pipe Spacing | Rod Size | Copper Tubing |          |
|------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|                  |                    |          | Spacing       | Rod Size |
| 2-1/2", 3"       | 10'-0"             | 1/2"     | 10'-0"        | 1/2"     |
|                  |                    |          |               |          |
|                  |                    |          |               |          |
|                  |                    |          |               |          |
|                  |                    |          |               |          |

- B. Where unusually concentrated loads of valves and fittings occur, closer spacing shall be required. Submit specific cases for review and comments.
- C. Where piping changes direction, supports shall be placed in each direction adjacent to joints and no more than 12" from the joint.
- D. Piping larger than 16" shall be supported according to the details on the drawings.
- E. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- F. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- G. Use hangers with 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- H. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers. Hanger spacing shall be as scheduled above for the smallest pipe on the trapeze.
- I. Hangers shall be securely fastened to building construction. Where necessary, beam clamps, expansion bolts or through bolts and plates or concrete hooks shall be used. Wooden plugs shall not be permitted.

### 3.6 ELECTROLYSIS CONTROL

- A. The installation of non-ferrous metallic tubing on piping shall be accomplished in such a manner as to prevent it from coming in contact with ferrous metals. Where non-ferrous metallic tubing, piping or fittings are anchored, supported or may come in contact with ferrous metals, an insulating non-conducting spacer similar to rubber, fiber or other approved material, shall be installed to assure the prevention of electrolysis.
- B. Hangers supporting non-ferrous metallic tubing or piping shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation pipe covering. Non-ferrous metallic tubing or piping shall not be (even temporarily) supported or secured to ferrous metals.

### 3.7 VALVES

- A. General
  - 1. Provide valves as shown on the drawings, herein specified or as required by code. To the extent possible, all valves shall be of one manufacturer.
  - 2. Valves shall be located and arranged to ensure proper accessibility and operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230520

HVAC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSERTS AND FASTENERS

A. General

1. This section describes methods and materials for various standard types of construction for the guidance and establishment of the minimum requirements. However, if required, provide fasteners in modified form to suit other types of construction and adopt the method most applicable to the problem and with approval of the Professional.
2. Provide all required inserts or fasteners for the various types of construction encountered in the project. Hangers and inserts shall be in accordance with MSS-SP58, ASHRAE or SMACNA.
3. Inserts and fasteners hereinafter described shall be for hangers, supports, anchors, guides, braces, angle clips, brackets, controls, operators, drives, electrical controls, electrical devices, boxes, cabinets and equipment and fixtures. Inserts and fasteners shall be provided by the installing trade.

B. Inserts

1. Inserts shall be accurately located before the concrete is poured. Where loading exceeds the safe allowable limit for any single insert, then multiple inserts shall be installed, spaced no less than 12" on centers. The multiple inserts shall be connected with suitable size steel angles and locking bolts.
2. Inserts in poured concrete slabs shall be iron or fabricated galvanized iron or steel of the type to receive a machine bolt head or nut after installation and shall permit adjustment of this bolt in one horizontal direction.
3. When installed in cured concrete, inserts shall be capable of developing the full strength of bolt. Inserts shall be installed in such a manner that they be flush with the concrete surfaces, permit adjustment of the bolt in one direction and permit removal or insertion of the bolt or nut after the installation of the insert.
4. Where fastenings are required in poured concrete wall construction, inserts of the threaded connection type or galvanized bent end bolts shall be used, accurately set.

C. Fasteners

1. In cases where inserts have been inadvertently omitted or are required in existing construction, the fastening shall be accomplished by means of approved lead sheathed expansion bolts.
  - a. Wood plugs shall not be used in any case.
  - b. Expansion shields in pre-cast concrete slabs shall not be loaded more than 1/2 their maximum design capacity and never more than 200 pounds per bolt.
  - c. Where expansion bolts are spaced closer than one-foot centers, the multiple bolt shall be connected with suitable size steel angles and locking bolts or with single bolts extending through the slab above with a bearing plate.
  - d. Where finished floors occur, the welded plate and rod shall be recessed in the slab, finished in an approved manner.
2. Where roof plank with vegetable fiber admix or gypsum is used and the roofing supported by structural steel members or bar joists, it will be necessary to support piping, conduit, fixtures, ducts, devices, and equipment by suitable structural steel members, or fabricated support system spanning the roof, structural supports or by the use of single bolts extending through the slab above with a bearing plate, provided the plate does not affect the type of guarantee of the roofing and the load of the hanger and plate will not exceed a loading condition more than one-half (1/2) the designed roof loading.
3. Where roofing or floors are supported by structural steel members or bar joists, it will be necessary to support piping, conduit, devices, and equipment by suitable structural steel members, or fabricated supports.
4. Where guides or anchors are noted on the drawings, provision shall be made for the proper inserts or fastenings to structural members, deck or floor material.
5. Where fastenings are needed in masonry walls, bolts shall be galvanized U-bolts accurately set in the construction during erection. In cases where inserts have been inadvertently omitted, fastenings may be secured in the same manner as described for inadvertently omitted inserts.
6. Where fastenings are needed in steel stud, wire lath or other non-masonry construction, a "J" Hook and holding lock washer and nut shall be used and shall fasten to the opposite stud edge to which the item will abut. If the location of the fastening is not a steel stud, then a structural steel shape shall be fastened to the wall with bolt and holding nut with the fastening extension through the wall. The use of toggle bolts will not be permitted.
7. Where fastenings are needed in wood stud, wire lath or other non-masonry construction, backing boards shall be installed. Such backing boards shall be securely fastened and of sufficient size to have the connection near the center of the width. The supporting or fastening devices shall then be lag screwed to the backing boards. Lightweight items and similar items can be fastened by the use of wood screws. Direct fastening to wood studs will not be permitted.

## 2.2 ACCESS DOORS INTEGRAL WITH BUILDING STRUCTURE

### A. General

1. This Contractor shall furnish and install access doors to the General Contractor for installation in ceiling, walls, partitions and floors for access to valves, traps, balancing fittings, devices,

appurtenances, dampers, regulators, controls, and electrical controls or devices for code compliance so that full access for operation, inspection, and maintenance is assured.

2. The doors shall be of sufficient size to permit removal of item or clearance to perform maintenance, but in no case less than 12" x 16".

#### B. Installation

1. The location of all access doors shall be determined by the Contractor for whose work they are being provided.
2. Access doors shall be arranged so they can be integrated into the surface pattern, e.g. recessed panel with wire lath, security ceiling, masonry, or tile. Bottom of access doors shall not be lower than the top of base, or a minimum of 6" above floor. Tops and/or side of access panels shall be a minimum of 6" from the ceiling or opening or from the edge of a wall return.
3. Access doors are not required where ceilings are of the liftout removable tile type.

#### C. Product

1. Access doors in fire rated ceiling/floor and ceiling/roof assembly shall be "B-Label" and have a UL 1-1/2 hour (250 deg. F rating) for both door and frame. Maximum size shall be 20" x 20" or 400 square inches in area.
  - a. Frame - 16-gauge minimum steel.
  - b. Panel - 20-gauge minimum steel.
  - c. Paint - Prime coat of baked-on enamel.
  - d. Hinge - Continuous type, one per door.
  - e. Lock - Flush-face, key operated, self-latching cylinder locks.
2. Access doors without UL label
  - a. Frame - 16-gauge minimum steel.
  - b. Panel - 14-gauge minimum steel.
  - c. Paint - Prime coat of baked-on enamel.
  - d. Hinges - Concealed spring hinges. Door to open 175 degrees minimum.
  - e. Lock - Non-Security Areas: Flush-face, key operated, self-latching cylinder locks as specified in Section 08305 - Access Doors; Security Areas. Hardware shall be as specified in Division 11 - Security Access Panels.
3. All access doors shall be keyed alike and provided with casing beads, frame flange, or masonry anchor, as required, for mounting.
4. Identification label shall be attached to each access door as specified herein. Labels shall read FIRE DAMPER, SMOKE DAMPER or as required for each damper installation.

5. Frame and panel access doors in restrooms, kitchens and elsewhere indicated shall be stainless steel.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Design, Fabrication and Erection of the Structural and Miscellaneous Steel shall be in accordance with the "Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel Buildings" of the AISC, latest revision.
- B. All structural and miscellaneous steel shall conform to ASTM A36.
- C. High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A325, and machine bolts shall conform to ASTM A307.
- D. Bolts shall be 3/4 inch in diameter with 13/16-inch diameter holes unless noted. All field connections shall be made with A325F (Friction-type) bolts unless noted.
- E. Beam connections shall develop the shear value equal to one half of its total uniform load capacity in accordance with the AISC Specifications for Frame Beam Connections, Table II, if shop welded, furnish in accordance with Table III.
- F. Welding shall be in accordance with the AWS D1.1 using E70XX electrodes.
- G. All steel shall receive a shop coat of a lead-free, rust-inhibitive primer.
- H. This Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment, supplies and labor necessary to construct all structural steel work shown on the drawings and as hereinafter specified, and as may be required for the installation of the equipment under this Contract.

## 2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General
  1. Furnish and install vibration isolators as hereinafter specified - all as manufactured by Amber/Booth Company, Vibration Eliminator Company, or Mason Industries, Inc. All model numbers listed below are referenced to Amber/Booth Company.
- B. Products
  1. Horizontal Pipe Runs
    - a. All horizontal pipe runs within the boiler room area shall be isolated from building structure by means of units designed for insertion in rods. A/B Type BSR.
    - b. hangers nearest equipment connections shall be of the "Load-transfer" type. A/B type PBSR.
  2. Vertical Pipe Risers
    - a. The main anchoring point for high pipe risers shall be located at the lowest suitable level of the building capable of supporting the weight of the pipe and water. Locate auxiliary anchors immediately above expansion joints or on intermediate floors as required. The isolators supporting the base of the riser shall be a combination of a steel bearing plate on top of a layer of 1/2" neoprene having a load capacity to 800#/sq. inch and provided with



resilient sleeves and washers around each bolt anchoring the isolator to the structure. A/B type SP-NR-style C.

- b. The isolators supporting auxiliary anchors on upper floors shall be all-directional consisting of steel housed neoprene or combination of elastomer and laminated duct to which the pipe clamps are to be welded. For auxiliary anchors supporting steam and condensate lines, the isolators shall incorporate a 1/4" heat shield to protect the elastomer. A/B type AG.

### 3. Condensing Units

- a. Provide XL isolators for air-cooled condensing units.

### 4. Refrigerant Piping

- a. Refrigerant piping connections shall be made with flexible connectors at all equipment to eliminate vibration and noise.

### 5. Air Handling Units

- a. All ceiling suspended air handling units and fans shall be isolated with properly designed devices conforming to the efficiency requirements recommended by the manufacturer, but no deflection greater than 1-1/2" shall be required. A/B type BSR.
- b. All floor mounted air handling units shall conform to ceiling mounted units and shall be Type A/B Type SW-1.

## 2.5 FIRE STOPS

- A. Provide silicone or foam fire stopping material at pipe, ductwork, equipment, cable, and tubing penetrations in fire and smoke rated walls and floors. Fire stop material shall be applied to meet 2 hour fire rating. Fire stop material shall be Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant, Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam, or accepted equal. Fire stop shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
  - 1. Equipment nameplates.
  - 2. Equipment markers.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Ductwork labels.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
  - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
  - 2. Data: Equipment Number.
  - 3. Size: 1 x 4 inches for equipment.

## 2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semi rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- E. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- F. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
  - 1. Roof Top Unit, Exhaust Fan, Make-Up Air and Energy Recovery Ventilator equipment.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
  - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches
  - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

### 3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  - 1. Blue: For supply ducts.
  - 2. Orange: For hot-air supply ducts.
  - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
  - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230590

HVAC TESTING - ADJUSTING - BALANCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. This Contractor shall employ a qualified independent engineering testing firm as listed by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) to execute all balancing operations on heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems.
- B. The firm shall specialize in the field adjusting of heating and air conditioning systems, and shall not be associated with mechanical contractors, design engineering or equipment manufacturers or representatives.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The agency or company must have operated as an independent test and balance agency for a period of not less than five (5) years immediately prior to the project issue for bid. During this five-year period, the agency must have continuously performed testing and balancing work as an agency - not as an individual.
- B. The agency must have an established place of business, separate and distinct from a home or residence.
- C. The applicant must maintain properly equipped and staffed facilities that are capable of compiling and distributing appropriate reports and data established from field measurements. These facilities must also be capable of furnishing the Professional with completely reliable documentation of system information.
- D. The agency must own the equipment necessary to perform the specified work herein.

2.2 REQUIRED BASIC INSTRUMENTATION

- A. The agency or company must own the listed basic instrumentation.
- B. All equipment and instrumentation must be in good working order, tested and certified to be in correct calibration by an independent organization traceable to the National Bureau of Standards.
- C. Hydronic Differential Pressure Gauges
  - 1. 0 to 50 inches WG
  - 2. 0 to 100 inches WG

3. 0 to 30 feet of water (or greater)

D. Anemometers

1. Rotating Vane
2. Deflecting Vane

E. Tachometer

1. Chronometric type

F. Pitot Tubes

1. 0 to 18"
2. 0 to 24"
3. 0 to 36"
4. 0 to 48"
5. 0 to 60"

G. Electric Meters

1. Portable volt-amp meter
2. Power factor meter

H. Flow Hood

I. Smoke Set

1. Gun
2. Candles

J. Sound Pressure Meter with Octave Band Analyzer

K. Thermometers

1. Glass stem
2. Dial
3. Pyrometer
4. Digital
5. Recording

L. Manometers

1. 0 to 10" inclined and vertical scale

2. 0 to 1" inclined scale
3. 0 to 0.25" inclined scale (0.005" increments)
4. 18" U-tube

M. Bourbon Tube Gauges

1. -30 Hg to 30 psi
2. 0 to 60 psi
3. 0 to 150 psi
4. 0 to 300 psi
5. Test gauge to verify other gauges

N. Air Differential Pressure Gauges (Magnetic Linkage)

1. 0 to 0.5" WG
2. 0 to 1.0" WG
3. 0 to 2.0" WG
4. 0 to 4.0" WG
5. 0 to 8.0" WG

## 2.3 CERTIFIED TEST AND BALANCE ENGINEER/TECHNICIAN QUALIFICATIONS

A. Engineer

1. The applicant must have in its employ, on a full-time basis, at least one AABC or NEBB Certified Test and Balance Engineer.
2. The person who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a Test and Balance Engineer must meet the following qualifications:
  - a. Education: The applicant must have submitted a resumé of educational background which has been approved as satisfactory by AABC and/or NEBB.
  - b. Experience:
    - (1). Not less than ten years test and balance experience.
    - (2). Five years of this must have been in continuous field experience in actual testing and balancing work. In addition, the applicant must pass the AABC examination for certification or accepted equivalent.

B. Test and Balance Technician Qualifications



1. The technician who is approved as an AABC or NEBB Qualified Test and Balance Technician must meet one of the following requirements:
  - a. Five years experience in Testing and Balancing and pass an AABC qualifying test or accepted equivalent.
  - b. Completion of the AABC Testing and Balancing Technician Apprentice Program and pass the AABC qualifying test or accepted equivalent.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The firm shall employ a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania who shall supervise the work. Said firm shall perform the following functions:
  1. Execute and forward to the consulting engineer a copy of a Warranty Certificate. Said certificate shall simultaneously be filed with this Contractor and the Professional and shall be a binding part of this Agreement.
  2. Execute the balancing of the air conditioning and ventilating systems to achieve appropriate air quantities at the appropriate terminals. (Recirculating hood systems shall be tested, balanced and adjusted for proper operation.)
  3. Check and calibrate new space thermostats in the renovated areas] for proper control.
  4. Enlist the cooperation of respective equipment manufacturers as necessary to achieve proper performance.
  5. All systems shall be balanced to within 10% of listed values. If balancer is unable to achieve these numbers, a report as to possible issues shall accompany the balancing report.
  6. Study and report any problem concerning noise which may develop in the course of system balancing.
- B. When work is complete, the firm shall report the results of the balancing and adjusting to the Professional on suitable forms, consistent with the requirements of the Professional. The Contractor shall supply six (6) copies of all balancing reports to the Professional for review.
- C. All of the work shall be performed in accordance with the National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation -Total System Balance Volume 1 of the Associated Air Balance Council. In addition, the balancing firm shall recheck any specific terminals at the request of the Professional within the first year of operation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230713

### HVAC DUCT INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed return.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust.
  - 4. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
  - 5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties, and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin and wrapped with a factory-applied FSK or ASJ jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following]:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.
  
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
  
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
  
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
    - b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
    - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.

- c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
  - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
  - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 5. Color: White.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

### A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
  - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

### A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.



4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

## 2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
  2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  3. Color: White.
- D. Metal Jacket:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.

- b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
  - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
- 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
  - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper thick polysurlyn.
- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

## 2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
  - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
  - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
  - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
  - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
  - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; CD.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.

- 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
  
- 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
  - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
  
- 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
    - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
  
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) GEMCO.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
  
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. C & F Wire.

## 2.12 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor insulation, install insulation applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.



- B. Color: Final color as selected by Government Design Professional from manufacturer's full range. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation:
  - 1. Mineral-fiber blanket, R-5 minimum.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: R-5 minimum.
- C. Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation:
  - 1. Mineral-fiber blanket, R-5 minimum.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: R-5 minimum.
- D. Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation:
  - 1. Mineral-fiber blanket, R-5 minimum.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: R-5 minimum

### 3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
  - 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.

7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

### 3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed and exposed indoor and outdoor, round, flat-oval, and rectangular, supply-air and return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

B.

### 3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed and Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
3. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

### 3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed and Exposed:
  - 1. [PVC]: 30 mils thick.
  - 2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
  - 3. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
  - 4. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.
  
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
  - 2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
  - 3. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 233110

DUCTWORK, ACCESSORIES, AND SHEETMETAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATION

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK

A. General

1. All duct dimensions listed on drawings are clear inside openings after insulation application.
2. All duct work passing through fire-rated or smoke separations protected by Halon shall be sealed around with Flame Seal as manufactured by Nelson, 3M Brand Fire Barrier CP25WB, or UL rated ceramic fiber as accepted, to provide a vapor tight seal and 2-hour UL listed fire stop.

B. Material

1. SMACNA has discontinued the use of the terms "low", "medium", "high" as applied to duct air velocity and or pressure classifications, however, for the purpose of this contract: low, medium, and high pressure ductwork shall be defined as follows, unless more stringent requirements are indicated on the drawings or specified herein.

**Classification: "LOW" PRESSURE DUCTWORK**

| SMACNA Pressure Class  | Operating Pressure      | Velocity      |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| 1/2" w.g. pos. or neg. | Up to 1/2" w.g.         | 2000 fpm max. |
| 1" w.g. pos. or neg.   | Over 1/2" up to 1" w.g. | 2000 fpm max. |
| 2" w.g. pos. or neg.   | Over 1" up to 2" w.g.   | 2000 fpm max. |

**Classification: "MEDIUM" PRESSURE DUCTWORK**

| SMACNA Pressure Class | Operating Pressure    | Velocity      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 3" w.g. pos. or neg.  | Over 2" up to 3" w.g. | 2800 fpm max. |
| 4" w.g. pos.          | Over 3" up to 4" w.g. | 2800 fpm max. |
| 6" w.g. pos.          | Over 4" up to 6" w.g. | 2800 fpm max. |

**Classification: "HIGH" PRESSURE DUCTWORK**

| SMACNA Pressure Class | Operating Pressure | Velocity |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------|
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------|

10" w.g. pos.

Over 6" up to 10" w.g.

4000 fpm max.

2. Unless otherwise noted, the following pressure classifications are to be used:
  - a. All non-variable-air-volume ductwork shall be low pressure ductwork.
  - b. Variable-air-volume supply ductwork from the supply fan to the variable-air-volume terminal unit shall be medium pressure.
  - c. Ductwork down stream of the variable-air-volume terminal unit shall be low pressure.
  - d. Ductwork associated with smoke control systems shall be medium pressure.
3. Ductwork shall be sealed with a UL listed sealing compound in accordance with SMACNA and as required below.

**SEAL CLASS A**

Sealing Required: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations

Static Pressure Construction Class:

4" w.g. and up  
Medium and high pressure ductwork

**SEAL CLASS B**

Sealing required: All transverse joints and longitudinal seams

Static Pressure Construction Class:

3" w.g.  
Medium pressure ductwork

**SEAL CLASS C**

Sealing required: Transverse joints

Static Pressure Construction Class:

2" w.g.  
Low pressure ductwork

Static Pressure Construction Class:

2" w.g. and down  
Low pressure supply, fresh air, and  
combination fresh air/return ductwork

**C. Low Pressure Rectangular, Square and Round Galvanized Ducts**

1. Duct base metal shall be not less than the following gauges:

| Longest Side or Diameter | U.S.S. Gauge Number |    |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----|
| 12" or less              |                     | 26 |
| 13" to 30"               |                     | 24 |
| 31" to 60"               |                     | 22 |
| 61" to 90"               |                     | 20 |
| Over 90"                 |                     | 18 |

2. Ducts with larger dimension of 24" and over shall be provided with transverse joint or angle bracing stiffeners, 4' o.c. for ducts up to 60" and 2' o.c. for ducts over 60", long sides. O.C. spacing for transverse joints shall not exceed 8'.

3. Bracing angles generally shall be of the same material as the ducts or structural steel shapes. Bracing shall be riveted to duct 5" o.c.
4. Long radius elbows and transitions shall be used wherever possible. Where not possible, rectangular elbows may be used. Provide air foil turning vanes with rectangular or short radius elbows.
5. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
6. Structural steel angle cradles or metal strips shall be used to support all ductwork as required for proper installation.

#### D. Duct Connection Systems

1. At the Contractor's option or where indicated on drawings, the Ductmate Duct Connection System manufactured by Ductmate Industries, Inc., and as specified herein, may be used as a method for connection sections of rectangular ductwork. Ductmate shall be used on round ducts in chase areas where indicated on drawings.
  - a. The Ductmate System shall result in the creation of a tight joint with zero leakage.
  - b. System shall be assembled and installed per manufacturer's instructions.
  - c. All component parts shall be of the composition and materials manufactured only by Ductmate Industries, Inc., and guaranteed against defective material and workmanship. If the Contractor desires to submit a substitute manufacturer, he shall provide full compliance report containing catalog data, test data, and engineering specifications, to the Professional for review.
  - d. The Ductmate System shall not be used for applications with duct gauges heavier than 16 gauge or lighter than 26 gauge.
  - e. Factory trained personnel shall be available upon the Contractor's request, at no charge, to instruct the Contractor in the use of the Ductmate System.

## 2.2 FLEXIBLE COLLARS

- A. Collars shall be approximately four (4") inches long, of the flexible, neoprene type.
- B. All materials shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT

### A. Material

1. Flexible duct for connection to diffusers shall be a factory fabricated assembly consisting of an inner sleeve, insulation and an outer moisture barrier. The inner sleeve shall be constructed of a continuous vinyl-coated spring steel wire helix fused to a continuous layer of Fiberglass impregnated and coated with vinyl. A 1-1/4" thick insulating blanket of Fiberglass wool shall incase the inner sleeve and be sheathed with an outer moisture barrier of a reinforced Mylar neoprene laminate of low permeability. The flexible duct shall be rated for a maximum working velocity 2000 fpm (low pressure) and shall be listed by the Underwriters Laboratories

under their UL-181 standards as Class 1 duct and shall comply with NFPA Standard 90A. All materials shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in ASTM E 84. The flexible duct shall be Thermaflex Model MK-E (low pressure).

#### 2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Furnish and install turning vanes, where indicated on drawings.
- B. Vanes shall be High Efficiency Profile as manufactured by Tuttle & Bailey/Hart & Cooley, Cain Manufacturing Co., Inc., Duro Dyne Corp, or equal as accepted.

#### 2.5 BALANCING DAMPERS

- A. Balancing dampers shall be an opposed blade locking control type.
- B. Damper (when closed) shall have less than 1/2 of 1% leakage holding against 4" W.G. static pressure. Performance curves shall be based on 2000 fpm velocity.
- C. The frame shall be fabricated of heavy gauge galvanized steel, triple crimped for strength. The frame shall be welded construction throughout, except for operable blades shall pivot on half inch diameter cadmium plated, cold rolled steel stub shafts, in sintered bronze, self-lubricating bearings with one movable blade shaft extendable up to six inches.
- D. The blade linkage shall consist of 12 gauge galvanized steel clips on alternate rolled steel rod, and welded/riveted shaft end linkage, concealed in the jamb, connecting interim blades. The maximum blade width shall not exceed ten inches.
- E. Units with blade spans greater than 42 inches shall be made in multiple sections.
- F. The dampers shall be complete with mounting holes punched in the side frames on the blade centerlines.
- G. Dampers shall be as manufactured by Louvers and Dampers, Inc., Ruskin Manufacturing Co., or Arrow United.

#### 2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. A sleeve gauge may not be less than shown for duct gauge as listed in NFPA Bulletin 90A, Latest Edition.
- B. All fire dampers shall have been tested under the STANDARD FOR FIRE DAMPERS UL -55- (latest edition) and shall be so labeled by UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORIES, INC. Dampers shall also be of the stacked blade design with the blade ends extended into the tracks at both jambs a minimum of 3/4". Dampers shall be UL listed for installation in a 2-hour fire stop. For locations where the damper is in the rectangular duct with an air flow velocity between 1000 and 2000 FPM, the nominal damper width shall be the same as the duct width but the blade stack (damper in open position), shall be out of the air stream (Type B damper). For locations involving round or flat oval duct, or rectangular with an air velocity exceeding 2000 FPM, the fire damper frame in the air stream (Type C damper). Mullions required for multiple damper installations shall have the same rating of the dampers. Manufacturer's data shall show UL testing approval for both duct and ductless

testing. Dampers shall be Air Balance Inc., Ruskin Manufacturing Company Inc., Prefco Products, Inc., and must meet applicable U.L. design numbers.

## 2.7 SPIN COLLARS

- A. For each flexible duct connection off of a main or branch duct to a ceiling diffuser and for each outlet off of the ventilation ductwork to the plenum air furnish and install a spin collar with a positive locking balancing damper.
- B. Spin collars shall be Type DESC for sheetmetal ductwork or Type FDESC for fiberglass ductwork as manufactured by Cleavaflex Division of Clevapak Corporation, Type FLDE for sheetmetal ductwork of Type DBDE for fiberglass ductwork as manufactured by Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc., or equal as approved. In lieu of spin-in collars, this Contractor may, at his option, provide Buckley Air-Tite Bellmouth Model BM-D connectors with locking quadrant damper.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Where equipment furnished vary in dimensions, configuration, electrical characteristics, or location, etc., from the layout indicated on the drawings, the contractor shall make all modifications required to accommodate the actual equipment to be provided. Submission of shop drawings shall indicate acceptance of this responsibility. In any case an accurate 1/4" - 1'0" drawings shall be submitted with the shop drawings for approval by the professional prior to installation.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen regularly engaged in this type of work.
- C. Where equipment is relocated to a place other than that shown on the drawings or when equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall pay the entire cost of required revisions to such items as structural steel, concrete, electrical work, piping and ductwork.
- D. It is the full responsibility of this Contractor to ensure that the equipment he is providing fully conforms to this specification before submission to the Professional for review. This Contractor shall incur and shall be fully responsible for any and all costs associated with the equipment provided by a substitute manufacturer. Acceptance of the substitute manufacturer's equipment by the Professional will not relieve this Contractor of this responsibility.
- E. All ductwork as specified herein shall be internally lined, except the dishwasher exhaust ductwork, the kitchen hood make-up air system (on the downstream side of the make-up air system filters), or as otherwise noted on the project drawings or herein specified to be wrapped.
- F. The execution of the work shall be under the direct control and supervision of the insulation manufacturer or his authorized representative, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, the best practice of the trade and the intent of these specifications.
- G. All devices shall be installed according to the best practices of the trade and the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.2 DUCT WORK

- A. General



1. Ducts, casings, fittings, transitions and accessories shall be made of galvanized sheet iron or steel and shall be installed in complete accordance with ASHRAE & SMACNA.
2. Provide flexible connections for all duct to equipment connections.
3. All ducts shall be strongly and rigidly constructed, and all joints and seams shall be mechanically tight as well as substantially and properly air tight. Sheet metal for slips and drive caps shall be of equal thickness and material as ducts.
4. Furnish and install access panels as previously specified under Section HVAC SPECIALTIES for concealed duct work.
5. Furnish and install duct access panels at all locations requiring access to:
  - a. dampers, all types
  - b. valves
  - c. control devices
  - d. fire alarm devices
  - e. at fifteen (15') feet on centers to permit duct cleaning
6. All duct work passing through fire-rated or smoke separators shall have the space between the wall and ductwork sealed.
7. Manufacturer's recommendations regarding product application and installation shall be strictly adhered to.
8. Special care shall be taken to construct, support and dress exposed ductwork neatly.

### 3.3 FLEXIBLE COLLARS

- A. Flexible (neoprene) collars shall be provided in all connections between fans and ducts or casings, where required, to prevent excessive movement of long ducts and wherever ducts cross building expansion joints.
- B. Collars shall be approximately four (4") inches long and shall be installed with just sufficient slack to prevent transmission of vibration. Circular collars shall be secured to fans and ducts with 12-gauge metal bands one (1") inch wide. Rectangular collars shall be secured to ducts and fans with 1 X 1/8" flat bars fastened with screws or bolts at eight (8") inch intervals or with slip joints similar to those specified for duct joints, the fabric being tightly crimped into the slip joint and the complete joint being fastened with sheet metal screws at eight (8") inch intervals. Collars shall not be painted. Metal for fastening collars shall be the same as specified for ducts and bracing.

### 3.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT

- A. All flexible duct runs shall not exceed 14 feet (or as shown less than 14 feet on project drawings) in length to comply with UL Standards for air ducts current addition of NFPA 90A-8. Where flexible duct runs exceed 14 feet on the drawings, the remainder shall be made up of round sheet metal and insulated with lining as specified, gauges of round duct shall be as recommended by ASHRAE with bands and hangers attached to the building structure with straight runs and smooth radius.

1. All connections to rigid duct diffusers etc., shall be made with thimble, sleeves and connector as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Furnish and install spin-collars as specified under 15A3 - "Air Control Devices" for all flexible duct to sheet-metal duct connections.
3. Flexible ductwork shall be properly supported elbows per SMACNA standards and in no case laid unsupported over top of ceilings or crushed sections.

### 3.5 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

#### A. Turning Vanes

1. Furnish and install turning vanes, where indicated on drawings or as herein specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted inline ventilators. (EF-1,2)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Steel Certifications.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### A. CEILING-MOUNTED INLINE VENTILATORS

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Greenheck.
  - 2. Penn Ventilator.
  - 3. Loren Cook Company.
  - 4. Or approved equal.
- C. Type: Shall be duct mounted, and of the centrifugal direct driven type. The fan housing shall be of the square design constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall include square duct mounting collars.
- D. Housing: One side of the housing shall be equipped with a hingeable service door assembly supporting the motor, drives, wheel and inlet cone. The door assembly must swing out for cleaning, inspection, or service without dismantling the fan in any way. and shall overlap and spun inlet venturi for maximum performance.
- E. Motor: The motor and drives shall be isolated from the air stream. Motors shall be of the heavy-duty type with permanently lubricated, sealed ball bearings. The wheel shaft shall be ground and polished shafting mounting in heavy duty permanently sealed pillow block bearings. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 165% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts. The motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final system balancing.
- F. Electrical Requirements Flexible wiring leads shall be provided from the fan motor to an external mounted junction box and disconnect switch permitting access for service without disconnecting the field wiring. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for both air and sound performance.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  5. Adjust belt tension.
  6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233710

### AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The General Conditions, drawings and all other attached documents form a part of this Section and all other Sections by reference thereto and have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. The Contractor shall be strictly accountable for the cognizance of carrying out the provisions thereof.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install air control devices and accessories, as shown on plans and as specified herein.
- B. Interior grilles, registers diffusers, and louvers shall have white enamel finish ready for field painting.
- C. All security air control devices shall be installed with vandal proof screws. Fasteners shall be one-way vandal proof #8 - 3/4 S/M screws. Through bolts shall be one-way vandal proof heads.
- D. Air control devices shall be as manufactured by Anemostat, Titus Corporation, Price or approved equal.
- E. Shop drawings showing room schedule, style, catalog numbers, finish, size, details, CFM, NC ratings, and accessories shall be submitted for review.
- F. For the purpose of setting a minimum standard, Model numbers listed below shall be referenced to Price or Anemostat, unless otherwise noted. Other manufacturers submitted shall be in all ways equal with NC ratings limited to a maximum of NC 30, as accepted by the Professional.

##### 1. Ceiling Diffusers (CD)

###### a. Square Ceiling Diffusers:

- (1). Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- (a). Tuttle & Bailey.
- (b). Carnes.
- (c). Hart & Cooley Inc.
- (d). METALAIRE, Inc.

- (2). Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- (3). Material: Aluminum.
- (4). Finish: Baked enamel, white
- (5). Face Style: Three cone.

- (6). Mounting: Lay-In, Surface Mounted and Duct-Mounted (See Drawings).
- (7). Pattern: Fixed

#### 1. Ceiling Mounted Return Grille (RG)

- a. Panels shall be steel with square/rectangular necks. ½" x ½" x ½" deep egg crate face return with mounting frame to match ceiling type.
- b. Panel face shall be finished in white finish shade as selected by the Professional to match the ceiling tile.
- c. The unit shall be similar to Price 80.

### 2.2 LOUVERS

- A. All louvers performance shall equal or surpass the minimum free area, maximum static pressure, and airflow requirements for the specified application.
- B. 4" Louvers.
  - 1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings for air handling units and other intakes or exhausts 4" deep thick louvers with 1/4" x 1/4" aluminum bird screen.
  - 2. Frames and blades shall be 6063-T5 alloy, extruded aluminum sections of a minimum 12 gauge (0.081 inch) thickness with 2 reinforcing bosses, heads, sills, jambs to be one piece structural members. Maximum blade span shall be 96 inches; greater spans shall employ a rigid vertical mullion.
  - 3. Louvers shall be Model XB-4 as manufactured by Airline Products Co., Airstream Model SA, Ruskin Model ELF 375, or Arrow United Industries, Inc., Model SPA-11. Louvers shall be color as selected by the Professional.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate all devices with ceiling grid, construction and type, and work of other trades.
- B. See also "ACCESS PANELS".
- C. Spin Collars: For each flexible duct connection off of a main or branch duct to a ceiling diffuser and for each outlet off of the ventilation ductwork to the plenum air furnish and install a spin collar with a positive locking balancing damper.
- D. Backdraft Dampers
  - 1. Furnish and install for all gravity relief louvers and ventilators, back-draft design.
  - 2. Where multiple sections are required, this Contractor shall provide additional mullions and bearings to support total assembly. Seal all joints weathertight.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 235400 - FURNACES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
  - 2. Air filters.
  - 3. Air cleaners.
  - 4. Ultraviolet germicidal lights.
  - 5. Refrigeration components.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each of the following:
  - 1. Furnace.
  - 2. Thermostat.
  - 3. Air filter.
  - 4. Ultraviolet germicidal light.
  - 5. Refrigeration components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals for each of the following:

1. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
2. Air filter.
3. Ultraviolet germicidal light.
4. Refrigeration components.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.
  2. Fan Belts: Furnish one set for each furnace fan.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
  1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 10 years.
    - b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years.
    - c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Five years.
    - d. Refrigeration Compressors: 10 years.
    - e. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Five years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Carrier Corporation; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
  - 2. Trane.
  - 3. York International Corp.; a division of Unitary Products Group.
- D. General Requirements for Gas-Fired, Condensing Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54.
- E. Cabinet: Steel.
  - 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
  - 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
  - 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
  - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- F. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
  - 1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 2. Special Motor Features: Single speed, Premium (TM) efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment," and with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - 3. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - 4. Special Motor Features: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.
- G. Type of Gas: [Natural] [Propane].
- H. Heat Exchanger:
  - 1. Primary: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Secondary: Stainless steel.
- I. Burner:

1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety modulating main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
  2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.
- J. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
  2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
  3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.
- K. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.
- L. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories diagnostic light with viewport.
- M. Accessories:
1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through outside wall.
  2. CPVC Plastic Vent Materials.
    - a. CPVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F 441/F 441M.
    - b. CPVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F 438, socket type.
    - c. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F 493.
      - 1) CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      - 2) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      - 3) Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  3. PVC Plastic Vent Materials:
    - a. PVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 1785.
    - b. PVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 2466, socket type.
    - c. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
      - 1) PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      - 2) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- 3) Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.2 THERMOSTATS

- A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Controls."
- B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounting programmable, microprocessor-based unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings.
- C. Two-Stage, Heating-Cooling Thermostat: Adjustable, heating-cooling, wall-mounting unit with fan on-automatic selector.
- D. Control Wiring: Unshielded twisted-pair cabling.
  1. No. 24 AWG, 100 ohm, four pair.
  2. Cable Jacket Color: Blue.

## 2.3 AIR FILTERS

- A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch-thick fiberglass media with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 6 or higher, in sheet metal frame.

## 2.4 ULTRAVIOLET GERMICIDAL LIGHTS

- A. Description: Lighting unit in metal housing arranged for installation in supply-air duct and controlled to cycle on and off with furnace fan, with one 75-W ultraviolet-light bulb(s).

## 2.5 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

- A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:
  1. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
  2. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment." Match size with furnace. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, sealed, and with suction line insulated. Provide in standard lengths for installation without joints, except at equipment connections.
1. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- D. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."
- E. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Unit:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
  2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating type.
    - a. Crankcase heater.
    - b. Vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
    - c. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
    - d. Variable-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    - e. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
  3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
  4. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
  5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
  6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
  7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  8. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for gas and refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Install oil-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent piping according to NFPA 31.
- C. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.
  - 1. Install seismic restraints to limit movement of furnace by resisting code-required seismic acceleration.
- D. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
  - 1. Anchor furnace to substrate to resist code-required seismic acceleration.
- E. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of 60 inches above floor.
- F. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- G. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 6-inch-thick, reinforced concrete base; as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
  - 1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
  - 3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
    - a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
    - b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

- c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
- d. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials:
  - 1) CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2) PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 4) Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.
- D. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Connect refrigerant tubing kits to refrigerant coil in furnace and to air-cooled, compressor-condenser unit.
  - 1. Flared Joints: Use ASME B16.26 fitting and flared ends, following procedures in CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
  - 2. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
  - 3. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" for installation and joint construction of refrigerant piping.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
  - 4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
  - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.



### 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
  - 1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casings.
  - 2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
  - 3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
  - 4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
  - 5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
  - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.
- B. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.
- D. Measure and record airflows.
- E. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.
- F. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 235400

## SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set for each access door.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period:
    - a. For Compressor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. For Parts: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
  2. Lennox International Inc.
  3. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
  4. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.

5. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.
6. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
7. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
8. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

## 2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

### A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:
  - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements.
  - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
  - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
  - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
  - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Pans:
  - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
    - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) deep.
  - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
  - c. Double-wall, galvanized-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
  - d. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
    - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
  - e. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
7. Air Filtration Section:
  - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

- 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
- 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

b. Disposable Panel Filters:

- 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
- 2) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
- 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 80.
- 4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 5.
- 5) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
- 6) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

## 2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

### A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
  - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
  - b. Modulating compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
  - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
  - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
5. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan. Thermostat shall display both temperature and humidity.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

## 2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Cooling Capacity:
  - 1. As shown on plans.
- B. Indoor Unit:
  - 1. Fan Motor Electrical Characteristics:
    - a. Volts: 208, fed from outdoor unit.
    - b. Phase: Single.
    - c. Hertz: 60.
  - 2. Airflow: 523 cfm.
- C. Outdoor Unit:
  - 1. Type: Air cooled.
  - 2. Electrical Characteristics:
    - a. Volts: 208, feed-thru type.
    - b. Phase: Single.
    - c. Hertz: 60.
    - d. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 20A.
    - e. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: 30A.
    - f. Fan Motor Full-Load Amperes: 0.5.
    - g. Compressor Full-Load Amperes: 7.0.
    - h. Compressor Locked-Rotor Amperes: 17.5.
  - 3. Sound-Pressure Level: 51 dBa.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
  3. Provide manufacturer's standard vibration isolation devices.
- D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

## SECTION 260500

### COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1- General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.
- B. Contractor: “Contractor”, “this Contractor” or “Electrical Contractor” when used in Divisions 26, 27, and 28 Specification Sections refers to the Contractor responsible for all work under this section.
- C. Sub-Contractor: Any reference to, or letting of work contained in these specifications to any Sub-Contractor or Manufacture does not relieve this Contractor for all work, material and equipment in these specifications.
- D. All references made to any item in the singular number shall apply to as many identical items that the work may require.
- E. Where applicable, all materials and equipment shall bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or other nationally recognized testing laboratory and shall be used and/or installed in accordance with any instructions included with the listing or labeling.
- F. The sizes of conductors and thickness of metals shown on the drawings or mentioned herein shall be understood to be American Wire Gauge.
- G. All materials shall be made from steel manufactured in America and certification shall be submitted.
- H. Any reference made to the “Engineer” in these specifications shall refer to the Personnel of the Engineering Design Division of the Department of General Services.
- I. Any reference made to the “Department” in these specifications shall refer to the Personnel of the Department of General Services.
- J. Any reference made to the “Using Agency” in these specifications shall refer to the Personnel of the Department of Military & Veteran’s Affairs.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section applies to all Divisions 26, 27 and 28 Sections and includes the following:
  - 1. General Provisions:



- a. Definitions.
- b. Intent.
- c. Work Included.
- d. Responsibility of Bidders.
- e. Quality Assurance.
- f. Submittals.
- g. Substitutions.
- h. Guarantees.
- i. Regulations.
- j. Standards and References.
- k. Permits and Inspections.
- l. Project/Site Conditions.
- m. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
- n. Protection of Services and Equipment.
- o. Sequencing, Scheduling and Coordination.
- p. Type of Service.
- q. Incoming Electric Service Facilities.
- r. Interruption of Services.
- s. Temporary Electrical Service.
- t. Hazardous Materials.
- u. Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- v. Record Drawings.
- w. Electrical/Mechanical Sound Control.
- x. Final Acceptance.
- y. Using Agency Instruction.

2. Products:

- a. Vibration Isolators.
  - b. Access Panels.
  - c. Concrete Work.
  - d. Painting.
  - e. Touchup Paint.
3. Execution:
- a. General Installation.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Installation.
  - c. Demolition.
  - d. Existing Panelboards.
  - e. Existing Wiring.
  - f. Equipment Connection.
  - g. Splices.
  - h. Terminals and Connectors.
  - i. Balancing.
  - j. Excavation and Backfilling.
  - k. Field Quality Control.
  - l. Core Drilling.
  - m. Cutting and Patching.
  - n. Cleaning.
  - o. Refinishing and Touchup Painting.
  - p. Mounting Heights.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: The term “provide”, as used in these specifications and on the drawings, shall be understood to mean “the Contractor shall furnish and install, complete and operational, with all required hardware, accessories and appurtenances.” Unless indicated otherwise, this shall also

include all associated power and/or signal wiring required for electrical systems furnished under this Contract.

- B. Concealed: Where the word “concealed” is used in conjunction with raceways, equipment and the like, the word is understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings.
- C. Exposed: Where the word “exposed” is used in conjunction with raceways, equipment and the like, the word is understood to mean open to view.
- D. Approved Equal: Where the phrase “or approved equal,” “or equal,” or “approved” appears, it shall refer to the approval of the Engineer on the materials or equipment involved.

#### 1.4 INTENT

- A. Provide complete and fully operational electrical systems with facilities and services to meet all of the requirements described herein and in complete accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
  - 1. The manufacturer's recommendations for the particular equipment or system, the National Electrical Code and the Engineer shall determine what is the complete and proper installation and proper operation. The Engineer shall make the final determination.
- B. The drawings are diagrammatic and approximately to scale, unless noted otherwise. They establish scope, material and quality and are not detailed installation instructions.
- C. The Contractor shall be held responsible for proper installation of materials and equipment to true intent and meaning of both Drawings and Specifications.
- D. In cases of discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications, the Engineer will make the final determination. In cases where items appear in the specifications but not on the drawings, or appear on the drawings but not in the specifications they shall be considered as noted on both. Unless written clarification in the form of an addendum is received, the bid shall be interpreted to include the most expensive installation, equipment or work and all associated costs.
- E. The Engineer reserves the right of interpretation of the specifications and drawings. The Engineer's decisions of specification and drawing interpretations shall be final.

#### 1.5 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, specification section 01010, Summary of Work for details of work included in project.

#### 1.6 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS

- A. Examine all contract documents issued. Visit the site and become thoroughly acquainted with the existing conditions prior to submitting a bid. The submission of a bid shall be considered as

evidence that a site visit was conducted; no extra compensation will be allowed for any error resulting from failure to visit job site. Prior to submitting a proposal, bidders must familiarize themselves with the codes, rules, and regulations in effect at the site of the work, to determine existing conditions that affect their installation.

- B. Carefully examine the Architectural, Structural, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, Plumbing, Fire Protection, and/or Miscellaneous Contract Drawings and Specifications. If any discrepancies occur between the drawings or between the drawings and specifications, report such discrepancies to the Engineer in writing and obtain written instructions as to the manner in which to proceed. Do not make departures from the Contract Drawings without prior written approval of the Engineer.
- C. Execute all work, construct and install all equipment in accordance with the current requirements of all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), the National Electrical Code (NEC) as amended to date L&I has adopted, Underwriters Laboratories (UL), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), insurance underwriters of the Using Agency and/or other authorities having jurisdiction over premises, public utilities which have connection with any systems specified, and all Federal, State, County and Local ordinances and regulations. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with the aforesaid codes, ordinances, or regulations. Contractor shall be held responsible for accident to persons, material or property caused by failure to adhere to the proper code requirements until the Department has accepted work.
- D. The Contractor shall be qualified or licensed to perform the types of work involved under this Division of the Specifications, in the state, county and/or municipality of this project as required.
- E. Wherever any installation, product, equipment item, etc. specified herein is not permitted to be handled or installed, or is otherwise restricted by union regulations, etc., notify the Department in writing before submitting a bid, in ample time for modifications in the requirements to be made. If such notification is not given, this Contractor shall be responsible to complete the installation as specified, to the Department's satisfaction, and at no additional cost.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Products Criteria:

- 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least three years. See applicable specification sections for any additional requirements.
- 2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- 3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

5. Nameplates: Nameplates bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. General Requirements Applicable to all Divisions 26, 27 and 28 Sections:

1. Submit in accordance with Division 1, General Conditions, Section 01300 and the following:
  - a. Prior to ordering equipment, submit to the Engineer a complete list of proposed equipment and materials, giving the name and address of manufacturer and, when required for proper identification, trade names or catalog numbers. Itemize each type of material and each piece of equipment (omitting duplicates).
  - b. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products and accessories in a single submittal. Produce shop drawings to indicate fabrication details and proposed layouts for shop or field fabrications as named herein.
  - c. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include contract drawing identification, type, quantities, capacities, accessories, rough-in dimensions, manufacturer's name, model number, connection sizes, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, motor horsepower, voltage, phase and amperage, colors, finishes and other pertinent data.
  - d. The submissions are the contractor's documents; the Engineer's approval constitutes an acknowledgment that the documents have been submitted and nothing more. It is the contractor's responsibility to check his own submissions for compliance with the Contract Documents, job conditions, and coordination with the work and equipment of the other trades.
  - e. Certify, by submittal, that the materials or equipment proposed are satisfactory for the intended application, and that the materials or equipment are in current production with no known plans to cease manufacture.
  - f. Submittals processed by the Engineer do not constitute change orders. The purpose of the submittal process is to demonstrate the Contractor's understanding of the design concept; the Contractor demonstrates this understanding by indicating which equipment and materials he intends to provide, and the fabrication and installation methods that he intends to use.

- g. If deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and the contract documents (in the form of design drawings, specifications and addenda) are discovered, either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Engineer, the contract documents shall control and shall be followed.
- h. All submittals shall bear the Contractor's approval stamp as evidence that he has checked the drawings. Any submittals without this stamp of approval will not be evaluated and will be returned to the Contractor for proper resubmission. Material and equipment reviews by the Engineer are only for general conformance to the design intent of the project and compliance with information given in the contract documents. Dimensions shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site by the installing Contractor and installation shall be coordinated with other trades.
- i. Coordination composite drawings among the HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical and Ceiling Contractors are required, with the lead role assigned by the Department. The Lead Contractor shall conduct coordination meetings with all other trades to discuss and resolve interference problems. Once each trade Contractor has initialed the coordination drawings to indicate approval, the Lead Contractor shall submit the drawings to the Engineer for review. The other trade Contractors should finalize their shop drawings in accordance with the coordination drawings, and submit for Engineer's review.
- j. Submit samples of materials for approval at the site as requested by the Engineer. Such materials may be incorporated into the project after approval and serving their purpose as samples.

## 1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Submit substitution proposals in accordance with provisions of Division 1, General Conditions and the following:
- B. Throughout the specifications, types of materials may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number in order to establish standards of quality and performance and not for the purpose of limiting competition. Unless specifically stated otherwise, assume the phrase "or approved equal", except that the burden is upon the Contractor to prove such equality. If the Contractor elects to prove such equality, he shall request, in writing, review of the substitution by the Department in accordance with all Supplementary Conditions and/or Division 1 requirements. All such requests shall include manufacturer's literature, specifications, drawings, catalog cuts, performance data or other references or information necessary to completely describe the item. The Contractor shall be responsible for all structural, mechanical, and electrical changes required for their installation, at no additional cost to the Department.
- C. A substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
  - 1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the originally specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same or greater warranty than the originally specified product.

3. Will coordinate the installation and make changes to all other work including coordination and compensation to other trades that may be required for the substituted product to be installed with no additional cost to the Department.
  4. Waive claims for additional costs or time extensions, which may subsequently become apparent.
- D. When this contractor desires to furnish equipment of a manufacturer other than that specified or intended, he shall include a complete specification of the substituted item, along with each submission copy of shop drawings, indicating the necessary modifications to the substituted product to satisfy the requirements of the contract specifications. Manufacturer's specifications shall be written as close as possible over the contract specifications so that an accurate comparison can be made.
  - E. The verification specification shall include the exact wording of the contract specification and the revised wording, identified properly, indicating all the deviations proposed. If no deviations are noted, the contractor shall furnish the material or equipment in accordance with the contract specifications.
  - F. Substitutions will be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
  - G. Also, when the contractor submits equipment or materials of the manufacturers specified, verification specifications must be submitted at the request of the Engineer.
  - H. In cases where specific manufacturers are listed, the Engineer reserves the right to consider alternate manufacturers.
  - I. The Engineer reserves the right of final acceptance of substitutions.

#### 1.10 GUARANTEES

- A. Submit equipment warranties in accordance with provisions of Division 1, General Conditions and the following:
- B. Guarantee all equipment, materials, and workmanship for a minimum of one year following date of acceptance of the project. Provide additional/special warranties where called for in the technical specifications.
- C. Warranty shall be in writing and shall include written copies of factory warranties with expiration dates on items of equipment where warranty date might differ from the acceptance date. No warranty shall start before date of acceptance in writing by the Department. Repair or replace any defective work developing during this period, at no additional cost. Where defective electrical work results in damage to work of other contracts, this contractor shall be responsible to repair and/or restore such work to its original condition, again at no additional cost to the Department.
- D. The equipment and materials manufacturers are expected to recognize that they are responsible for the failure of their products to perform in accordance with data furnished by them or their authorized representatives, as well as misrepresentations of such data. If the products have been

installed in accordance with the manufacturers published or written instructions and recommendations, and such products fail, then the Contractor and the manufacturers are responsible for replacement of the products and all associated work and materials, at no cost to the Department.

#### 1.11 REGULATIONS

A. All electrical work, equipment and material furnished or installed under this contract shall conform to requirements of the latest codes and any other Governmental or Local Authorities having jurisdiction and of all rules and regulations of Utilities involved. Nothing mentioned in the specifications or indicated on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with mentioned codes, ordinances and regulations. The following codes shall be followed:

1. Pennsylvania Uniform Construction Code (UCC)
2. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
3. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC-ANSI-C2)
4. Life Safety Code (NFPA 101)
5. National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72-2008)
6. International Code Council Series (ICC-2009)
7. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (DEP)
8. Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry (L&I)
9. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
10. Occupational Safety & Health Agency (OSHA)
11. Applicable utility company rules and regulations.
12. Applicable Federal, State, and Local (or any other authority having jurisdiction) laws, rules and regulations.

#### 1.12 STANDARDS AND REFERENCES

A. Products of workmanship that are specified by association, trade, or federal standards shall comply with the requirements of the following reference standards, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable code:

1. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. Factory Mutual System (FM)



4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
5. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA), Lighting Standards and Recommended Practices
6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
9. Updated Standards: At the request of the Engineer, Contractor or governing authority, submit a change order proposal where an applicable industry code or standard has been revised and reissued after the date of contract documents and before performance of the work affected. The Engineer will decide whether to issue a change order to proceed with the updated standard.

#### 1.13 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements.

#### 1.14 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Install work in locations shown on the drawings, unless prevented by project conditions
- C. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of the Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Perform all minor cutting and patching, and make all changes, relocations and installations with a minimum of noise. All present and new equipment, floors, walls, etc., shall be adequately protected from dust and dirt caused by the work. Protection shall include suitable temporary barriers or coverings. Maintain exterior and interior premises of the building as clean as possible during construction. At no time shall the Contractor interfere with the normal operation of the building by allowing debris, excess earth, etc., to remain on the premises.

#### 1.15 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials and equipment to the project site in a clean condition with openings plugged or capped (or otherwise sealed by packaging) both during shipping and during temporary storage. Deliveries shall be scheduled to minimize the amount of time in temporary storage.

- C. Delivered equipment crating and/or packaging shall clearly identify pick points or lifting points. In the absence of crating or packaging, pick points or lifting points must be identified on the equipment.
- D. When unloading material and equipment, provide special lifting harness or apparatus as required by the manufacturer. Handle materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Determine the required equipment needed for unloading operations and have such equipment on site to perform unloading work on the date of equipment delivery.
- F. Store materials on site only where directed by the Department. Materials and equipment, both on site and off site, shall be stored in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. Store all materials in dry locations, off ground and keep moisture free at all times.
- G. The Contractor shall protect at his own expense, his work, materials, and equipment during construction. Units and devices, both before and after being set in place, shall be securely protected from carelessly or maliciously dropped tools, materials, grit, dirt or any foreign matter. Contractor shall be held responsible for damage so done until work is fully and finally accepted.
- H. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all apparatus, equipment and appurtenances furnished by him or his subcontractors in connection with the work, and special care shall be taken to protect all parts thereof in such manner as may be necessary or as may be directed. Protection shall include covers, crating, sheds or other means to prevent dirt, grit, plaster, or other foreign substances from entering the working parts of machinery or equipment. Where equipment must be stored outside the building, it shall be totally covered and secured with heavy, waterproof tarps and kept dry at all times. Where equipment has been subjected to moisture, it shall be suitably dried out before placed in service. Materials and equipment shall be stored in areas designated by the Department.
- I. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products and equipment to assure that they are being maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.

#### 1.16 PROTECTION OF SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. This Contractor shall, at his own expense, repair, replace and maintain in service any utilities, facilities or service (underground, overhead, interior or exterior) damaged, broken, or otherwise rendered inoperative during the course of construction by him or his representatives. The method used by this Contractor in repairing, replacing or maintaining the services shall be approved by the Department.

#### 1.17 SEQUENCING, SCHEDULING AND COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.

- B. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
  - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- E. Interference:
  - 1. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work. The Contractor is responsible for modifying the work with offsets, bends, or other fittings to avoid minor interference's and structural obstructions. Perform such modifications at no increase in cost to the Department.
  - 2. In the event that interferences develop, the Engineer's decision will be final and no additional compensation will be allowed for relocation of electrical equipment.
- F. Contract Interface:
  - 1. Work performed in cooperation with other contracts: The responsibility for performing work of this contract in cooperation with work of other contracts rests solely with this Contractor.
    - a. Make connections of electrical systems specified in the various sections of this contract to those systems or installations of other contracts requiring such connections.
    - b. These connections are generally indicated as contract breaks on the drawings.

#### 1.18 TYPE OF SERVICE

- A. Existing Electric Service shall remain: - 208/120V-3 phase, 4 wire , 225A, 60 HZ, alternating current (up to CT cabinet).

#### 1.19 INCOMING ELECTRIC SERVICE FACILITIES

- A. Provide all electrical facilities as shown on the drawings, hereinafter specified or as required for maintaining the existing electric service entrance during construction.

1.20 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES

- A. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. At beginning of the project, review the procedures of the Using Agency relating to utility interruptions and plan the electrical work accordingly. Develop a preliminary utility interruption schedule and submit to the Using Agency for approval before developing final project schedules.
- C. Schedule the work to avoid major interruptions of any utility services. Interruption of services shall be done during overtime if necessary at no additional cost to the Department.
- D. Notify the Using Agency in writing a minimum of five working days prior to any interruption of services.

1.21 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.22 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Should hazardous or toxic materials be encountered in any existing work, the Contractor shall notify the Department.

1.23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 and in accordance with the following:
- B. Provide heavy-duty catalogue binders with appropriate labeling.
- C. Binder shall be indexed by material and/or system type and at a minimum shall include:
  - 1. Title page with clear plastic protection cover.
  - 2. List of Drawings.
  - 3. Description of Systems: Provide complete and detailed description of systems.
  - 4. Operating Division: Provide complete and detailed operation of major components.
  - 5. Maintenance Division: Provide preventative maintenance schedule for major components.
  - 6. List of Equipment Suppliers and Contractors: Provide list of equipment suppliers and contractors, including address and telephone number.
  - 7. Certification: Include copy of tests performed on insulation, grounding, continuity, phase balancing and signal systems; electrical equipment tag identification and wiring color

code; inspection approval certificates for electrical systems and operational tests on applicable electrical equipment.

8. Shop Drawings and Maintenance Bulletins: Provide materials received in compliance with clause 'Shop Drawings', arrange alphabetically.

D. Divider Tabs: Laminated Mylar plastic and colored according to Section.

E. Submit documents for approval prior to being turned over to the Using Agency.

#### 1.24 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit under the provisions of Division 1 and in accordance with the following:

B. Keep on site at all times an extra set of drawings and specifications recording changes and deviations from contract documents including all addendum, bulletin and request for information data. Documents shall be updated on a daily basis. This set of documents shall be used specifically for this purpose.

C. The record drawings shall accurately reflect the as-built conditions at the time of the project completion.

D. Record drawings shall be presented with maintenance manuals to the Department at the time of final acceptance of the project.

#### 1.25 ELECTRICAL/MECHANICAL SOUND CONTROL

A. All equipment shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration within Noise Criteria Curves listed in Sound Control Fundamentals of the latest edition of the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals. Sound and vibration measurements shall conform to the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals. If such objectionable noise or vibration shall be produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by electrical/mechanical equipment (i.e. generators, transformers, etc.) or other parts of this work, any necessary changes, as approved shall be made without additional cost to the Department. Noise levels shall conform to the requirements of OSHA.

B. Any and all other insulation or isolation required to accomplish results specified above shall be furnished and installed without additional cost to the Department.

C. Isolation systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and submittal data. Locations of all vibration isolation products shall be selected for ease of inspection and adjustment, as well as for proper operation.

D. No rigid connections between equipment and building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration isolation system herein specified. Electrical conduit connections to isolated equipment shall be looped to allow free motion of isolated equipment.

1.26 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. When the installation is reported in writing by the contractor to be complete and ready for acceptance, an inspection shall be made by the Contractor in the presence of the Department to ascertain whether it complies with the contract documents. If in the opinion of the Department it fails to do so, the Contractor shall at once remedy all defects and shortcomings. Any additional tests that may be required shall be entirely at the Contractor's expense. All of the testing work shall be done when and as directed by the Department.

1.27 USING AGENCY INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of qualified personnel, approved by the Engineer and thoroughly familiar with the completed installation, to instruct the permanent operating personnel of the Using Agency in the proper operation of all systems included under this contract, and the proper care of all equipment and apparatus. These services shall be furnished for a period of one 8-hour day, after the operation of the systems has been taken over by the Using Agency.
- B. When instructions are provided under this contract, the Contractor shall have in his possession three copies of an identifying letter which shall list the names of the Contractor's qualified instruction personnel, including manufacturers' representatives and subcontractors that will be giving the instructions. Likewise, on this same letter, spaces shall be provided for the personnel of the Using Agency who will receive the instructions. After instructions have been given and received for each system, the Contractor's representatives and subcontractors shall sign and date the letter, and the Using Agency personnel attending shall sign and date the letter acknowledging that they have received adequate instructions for operating and maintaining the systems and equipment. One signed copy shall be delivered to the Using Agency, one copy to the Department and one copy shall be retained by the Contractor.
- C. In addition to the verbal instructions outlined above, the Contractor and his manufacturers' representatives and subcontractors shall furnish written basic instructions indicating the proper operation of each system and associated equipment. Each manufacturer shall also submit a brochure on his equipment, including instructions on operation, recommended spare parts, and instructions on preventative, routine and breakdown maintenance.
- D. The Contractor shall combine the written instructions and the manufacturers' equipment brochures in complete volumes with hardback binders which shall be turned over to the Using Agency before final acceptance of the contract work. The Contractor shall obtain two copies of a signed receipt from the Using Agency for the written instructions and equipment brochures. One copy of the receipt shall be delivered to the Engineer and one copy retained by the Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

#### A. Neoprene Isolation Pads:

1. Neoprene isolation pads shall be single rib or crossed, double rib neoprene in shear pads, in combination with steel shims when required, having minimum static deflections as tabulated. All neoprene pads shall be true neoprene in-shear using alternately higher and lower ribs to provide effective vibration isolation, and shall be molded using 2500 psi tensile strength, oil resistant, compounds with no color additives. Pads shall be 45 or 65 durometer and designed to permit 60 to 120 psi loading, respectively, at maximum rated deflections. Neoprene in-shear isolation pads shall be provided to meet tabulated minimum operating static deflections without exceeding published maximum static deflections. Use single or, crossed, double rib or laminated composites of both as required. When two pads of ribbed material are laminated, they shall be separated by, and bonded to, a galvanized steel shim plate.

### 2.2 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish factory-fabricated access panels for access to all concealed pull boxes, junction boxes, capped conduits and other electrical equipment where no other means of access is available. Access panels for electrical work, along with all required auxiliary or supporting steel, hardware, etc., shall be furnished by the electrical contractor to the general contractor, who shall install them. Access panels are not required at lift-out removable tile ceilings.
- B. Access panels shall be of appropriate size but not less than 16" x 12". Panels shall be all steel construction with a #16 gauge wall or ceiling frame and a #14 gauge panel door. Doors shall be provided with concealed hinges and cylinder lock except doors for wall panels which may be secured with suitable clips and countersunk screws. Outside of access panels shall be finished flush with finished walls or ceilings surfaces and shall be prime painted.
- C. At locations where access panels are installed in fire-rated ceilings, access panels shall contain the 1-1/2" hour fire-rated "B" label, and, in addition, shall also be provided with layers of gypsum wallboard in a thickness which will supply an additional one-hour fire rating. Consider all ceiling access panels required in gypsum board or plaster ceilings to be 1 hour rated unless otherwise noted on the Architectural drawings.
- D. Determine the exact locations and sizes of required access panels and coordinate same with the Department. Access panels shall not be installed without prior approval of the Department. All panels shall be installed and located to present a neat and symmetrical appearance.
- E. Junction boxes, capped conduits and other electrical equipment above removable tile ceilings or above panels shall be suitably identified by small, inconspicuous adhesive-backed labels attached to the ceiling surface or the surface of the access panel. Labels shall be additionally secured with screws or rivets. Labels shall be white with 3/8" high black letter and shall be a manufactured item for that purpose.

## 2.3 CONCRETE WORK

- A. Refer to Division 3 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- B. This Contractor shall provide all concrete for equipment foundations, duct-banks and patching as specified or otherwise required for completion of work.
  - 1. Concrete for equipment foundations and pole bases shall be Pennsylvania Department of Transportation, Class A, rated 4000 pounds/square inch at twenty-eight (28) days. Equipment foundations shall be properly dwelled in with floor construction, and shall have slopped bevels on all horizontal and vertical edges. Foundations shall be 4” high, unless otherwise indicated. Foundations shall be reinforced with 6”x 6” #10 gauge wire mesh and anchored through floor construction with ¾” diameter bolts or rods. Anchor bolts for equipment shall be placed in foundations before equipment is set. Foundations shall be of sufficient size for equipment and shall extend a minimum of 4” beyond equipment on all sides.
  - 2. Concrete for conduit encasement shall be Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Class A, rated 3,300 pounds/square inch at twenty-eight (28) days.
  - 3. All concrete shall be obtained from an approved source. Concrete testing is not a requirement, however, batch slips shall be given to the inspector for checking.
  - 4. All concrete shall be 6% air entrained and the slump of concrete shall not exceed three inches. All concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of mechanical vibrators.
  - 5. All work associated with the handling, placing of reinforcing steel and curing shall be done according to the recommendations of the American Concrete Institute and Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, and all materials shall conform to the American Society for Testing Materials Specifications, applicable to this work.
  - 6. To insure adequate curing, do not remove forms from vertical surfaces for five (5) days after casting unless other approved means are taken to prevent premature drying of concrete. Keep all horizontal surfaces continuously wet for seven (7) days with mechanical sprinklers or coat with an impervious sealer, applied in atomized form at a rate of not less than one (1) gallon per two hundred square feet after surface water has entirely disappeared, but while surfaces are still moist. This compound shall form an effective seal which will prevent evaporation of moisture from concrete for the full curing period, and shall be used in strict accordance with the manufactures published recommendations.
  - 7. Provide adequate equipment for heating the concrete and protecting the concrete during freezing or near freezing weather. All concrete materials, reinforcement, forms and ground with which the concrete will come in contact shall be free of frost.
  - 8. After the first frost and until the mean daily temperature at the site falls below 40 degrees for more than one (1) day, protect concrete from freezing for not less than the first forty-eight (48) hours after it is placed. When the mean temperature falls below 40 degrees for more than one (1) day, place concrete thereafter at a temperature not lower than 55 degrees and not higher than 70 degrees, and maintained not lower than 55 degrees for at least the first three (3) days. During the next three (3) days protect from freezing. When



the mean daily temperatures rise above 40 degrees for more than three (3) successive days, placement and maintenance of concrete for three (3) days at or above required minimum temperatures may be discontinued, but concrete should not be exposed to freezing temperatures for at least forty-eight (48) hours after placing.

## 2.4 PAINTING

- A. This Contractor shall paint all exposed raceways, hangers, junction boxes, etc., that this Contractor installs in finished areas. Finished areas shall be those areas where the surfaces are plastered, glazed tile, painted block, etc. This Contractor is not responsible for any other painting except as otherwise noted.
- B. Where the Contractor is the only Contractor working in a specified area, he shall be responsible for painting equipment and related raceway, if classified a finished area.

## 2.5 TOUCH-UP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.
- C. Panelboard trims and doors, safety switch and circuit breaker enclosures, and items of similar nature shall be baked enamel finished at the place of manufacture. Damage to the factory finish due to shipment or installation shall be "touched-up" by this Contractor with factory supplied paint

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner by craftsmen experienced in the trade involved and shall be acceptable to the Department. All details of installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. All materials and equipment shall be new, and without imperfections or blemishes, unless otherwise noted. Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements at the site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same.
- B. The Contractor shall lay out his work from dimensions of bid documents, actual dimensions taken at the site, and from the approved dimensions of equipment being installed. Layouts in congested areas should not be scaled from the electrical and mechanical drawings. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and measurements and those indicated on the drawings. Any difference, which may be found, shall be submitted to the Department for consideration before proceeding with the work.
- C. This specification includes under each item all labor, material and equipment necessary to properly install complete, adjust, and place in operating condition, satisfactory to the Department, the several branches of work described herein. This shall include all necessary

interconnections between the several branches of work described herein, and connections to work under other sections of specifications and other contractors.

- D. All items of labor, material or equipment not described in detail by specifications or drawings, but which are incidental to or necessary for complete installation and proper operation of several branches of work described herein, or reasonably implied in connection therewith, shall be furnished and/or installed as if called for in detail by drawings or specifications.
- E. The drawings are generally indicative of the work required and shall be followed as closely as circumstances will permit, however they do not indicate all bends, fittings, boxes and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions affecting work and arrange work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, accessories, etc., required to meet such conditions. Contractor will be held responsible for proper installation of materials and equipment to the true intent and meaning of contract documents.
- F. The Contractor shall carefully examine all contract documents including those of all other trades, and carry on his work so as not to delay or interfere with the work of other trades. He shall obtain in writing from the other contractors such data as is necessary to coordinate his work with other trades.
- G. The drawings indicate approximate location of wiring, outlets, equipment, etc., and the actual location shall be confirmed at the site with the Department. The department reserves the right to make minor changes in the locations of conduits, outlets, equipment, etc. prior to roughing-in, without incurring additional expense to the Department.
- H. Coordinate location of luminaires, conduit, wire, wiring devices, equipment, etc., to be clear of windows, doors, openings, diffusers, return grilles, sprinklers and other services and utilities. This Contractor shall be held responsible to coordinate his work with that of the other trades so that all work may proceed in an orderly manner and conflicts and delays may be avoided. Where drawings indicate special space allocation for different contracts, contractors shall rigidly adhere to sequence of installation designated by the Department or as required to allow all the trades to work equipment or materials into place in respective order. Special attention shall be paid to work under the floor slabs, above ceilings and in locations otherwise concealed. All work shall be tested before it is closed in.
- I. Secure dimensions of all recessed lighting fixtures, telephone, data and similar device outlets and other equipment immediately upon the award of the Contract. Work closely with the General, HVAC, Plumbing and other Contractors and provide them with the necessary information and dimensions so that there will be no interference between piping, duct work, structural steel, furring channels, etc., and recessed lighting fixtures or other electrical equipment.
- J. In case interference or fouling results, the Department shall decide which item is to be relocated, regardless of which is installed first. The Contractor shall receive no additional compensation for relocating items that result from interference with other work.
- K. Contractor shall determine in advance, location and size of chases and openings necessary for proper installation of his work, and have same provided during erection of work in which chases and openings occur. He shall furnish and set sleeves, hangers, and anchors, and be responsible for their proper and permanent location.

- L. In cases where cutting of new building construction is necessary due to failure to set proper sleeves or inserts, or due to the failure to provide proper openings and chases such cutting shall be done and repaired to match the original condition of the work by the contractor under this specification.
- M. Points of connection and termination of work under this specification are shown on drawings or stated within the specification, but in case of doubt as to such points, the Department's decision will be final.
- N. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified. The Contractor shall furnish the services of manufacturer's representatives for each piece of major equipment furnished under these contract documents. The amount of factory service provided by the contractor shall be as normally recommended and furnished by the various equipment manufacturers unless specified otherwise. Testing of equipment shall be made under the direct supervision of competent authorized service representatives. Any and all expenses incurred by the equipment manufacturers' representatives shall be borne by the contractor.
- O. Contractor shall seal all openings left in building construction by the installation of work specified under this section. Sealing shall be in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" section specified herein.
- P. Where the vapor barrier of any insulation is broken due to the installation of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall properly repair all insulation and seal all openings with vapor barrier covering and vapor barrier adhesive of type installed with the insulation.
- Q. Upon completion of the work, all remaining waste materials and rubbish resulting from the contract work shall be removed from the building and premises.
- R. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Department for clarification. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.
- S. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall satisfactorily complete the systems so that they are functional and operating to the satisfaction of the Department. All systems, their controls and their sequencing must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Department.

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting height or other location criteria is not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plum, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components.
- D. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with the minimum interference with other installations.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.3 DEMOLITION

#### A. Existing Equipment:

1. To accommodate the renovations, disconnect and remove or relocate existing equipment and services as indicated on the plans or as required (whether or not the existing equipment is shown on the drawings). All other existing equipment shall be removed, unless otherwise noted.
2. If new equipment such as receptacles, light fixtures, etc. is to be installed where an existing device is located, the existing outlet box may be reused if it complies with all applicable codes.
3. All existing building equipment to be removed that would be of some value to the Using Agency, such as light fixtures, time clocks, safety switches, panelboards, etc., shall be removed by this Contractor and turned over to the Using Agency for storage.
4. It is this Contractor's responsibility to pay disposal fees for equipment removed. Equipment shall be disposed of in accordance with governing environmental regulations (i.e. ballasts, lamps, transformers, batteries, etc.).

#### B. Removal of Existing Circuits:

1. Where it is noted for switches, receptacles, fixtures or other electrical equipment to be disconnected and removed; it shall be understood that all wiring, junction boxes, supports, appurtenances and accessories associated with the equipment (not required to remain, due to continuity or other necessity) shall be removed in their entirety.

#### C. Extension of Existing Circuits:

1. Where existing equipment is indicated as being relocated and a circuit connection is not shown or noted, this Contractor shall extend and connect the existing circuit as required.
2. In areas where the general construction work interrupts the continuity of an existing circuit, this Contractor shall relocate portion of the circuit required to maintain continuity.

#### D. Coordination: Coordinate all demolition work with the other trades and the Department.

### 3.4 EXISTING PANELBOARDS (Where Applicable)

#### A. Existing panelboards to remain or to be relocated:

1. Clean interiors and exteriors.
2. Inspect for damage. Notify Engineer if repairs are necessary or damaged components need replacing.
3. Tighten conduit and wire terminations in accordance with applicable codes.

#### B. Verify panelboards and panelboard feeders are of adequate capacity for loads to be served.

1. Activate loads connected to panelboards to achieve full load condition.
  2. Measure and record amperage readings of phase and neutral conductors of panelboard feeders.
  3. Provide typewritten report of recorded measurements to the Engineer for review.
- C. Provide new typewritten circuit directory.
- D. New circuit breakers for existing switchboards, panelboards or loadcenters shall match the existing circuit breaker type, manufacturer, and AIC rating. If the existing breaker type is no longer available, submit proposed substitution to Engineer for approval.

### 3.5 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Inspect existing wiring which is to be disturbed for damage. Repair or replace damaged wiring.
- B. Insure integrity of existing wiring insulation:
1. Megger wiring phase-to-phase, phase to neutral, phase to ground, and neutral to ground.
  2. Record megger results. Provide typewritten report of results to the Engineer for review.
  3. Repair defective insulation to a dielectric value equal to that of wire of the same type and age.
- C. Secure and label existing wiring which is to be disturbed.
- D. Tighten existing wiring terminations and connections in accordance with applicable codes.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION

- A. Refer to Section 260510, Electrical Equipment Wiring, for mechanical equipment wiring requirements.
- B. Terminate all circuits feeding equipment or furniture in safety switch, receptacles or outlet as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Department.
- C. Each piece of equipment requiring electric service shall be provided with a finished outlet.
- D. Make final connections to each piece of equipment requiring electric service.
- E. The drawings show generally the location of electric service to each piece of equipment. However, this contractor shall secure detailed shop drawings showing dimensioned locations for electric service to each piece of equipment from various contractors supplying such equipment prior to roughing-in.
- F. This contractor will be required to relocate any misplaced outlet at his own expense if he fails to secure detailed shop drawings prior to roughing-in for equipment.

### 3.7 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be made with approved type solder-less connectors of the insulated type. However, at locations where the non-insulated type are used, they shall be covered with rubber and friction tape to the same thickness as the original insulation of the wire used. Solder-less connections shall be as manufactured by AMP Incorporated, Thomas & Betts, Burndy or approved equal.

### 3.8 TERMINAL AND CONNECTORS

- A. All lugs, terminal blocks, etc. for panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, switches, control centers, etc., shall be standard product as manufactured by AMP Incorporated, Thomas & Betts, Burndy or approved equal.

### 3.9 BALANCING

- A. Each system of feeder and branch circuits for power and lighting shall be connected to panelboard buses in such a manner that loads connected thereto will be balanced on all phases as closely as practicable. Should there be any unfavorable condition of balance on any part of the electrical system, the Electrical Contractor shall make changes to the electrical system that may be required by the Department to remedy the unbalanced condition. Should there be an unbalance on existing equipment, not included under this contract, the contractor shall report the unbalance to the Department so that the condition may be corrected by the Department under a separate contract. Before final acceptance by the Department, the contractor shall submit readings of all phase legs at each panel with the lighting and power circuits "on". All conductors for the system shall be connected in strict accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

### 3.10 PIPE CURBS; EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND FLASHING

- A. Coordinate installation of curbs, equipment supports, and flashing with the roofing work.
- B. Minimum curb and support height shall be 12 inches.
- C. Flash and counter flash where electrical conduit and equipment passes through weather or waterproofed walls, floors and roofs.

### 3.11 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 31 for requirements.
- B. The contractor shall do all necessary excavating of widths and to depths required for the installation of manholes, box pads, concrete foundation slabs, for the installation of underground duct banks, and for the installation of other equipment and materials as shown on the drawings and herein specified.
- C. Final grading, finishing, paving and seeding at all excavated areas shall be included under this contract, except where new surfaces are being provided as a part of the site work under the

General Contract. The Electrical Contractor will be responsible for all backfilling and paving of roadways, sidewalks and other paved areas associated with this contract. All surfaces shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Department.

- D. Prior to submitting his bid price and prior to any work, the Electrical Contractor shall familiarize himself with local ordinances and amendments and shall contact the appropriate authorities to obtain all regulations and requirements that must be followed. The contractor shall secure all necessary permits before the start of any work.
- E. Conform to Act No. 287 of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania that was enacted to protect the public health and safety.
- F. The bottoms of all excavations shall be properly leveled off and concrete placed on undisturbed soil. All loose materials shall be removed and the excavations shall be brought into approved condition to receive concrete or other material. No earth filling shall be allowed under any bases or slabs. All excavation shall be carried down to firm formation. However, if additional depths are required to reach firm earth, the extra excavation and materials required to perform the work shall be done at no extra cost to the Department. If, through an error on the part of the contractor, any part of the excavation is carried below the depth indicated or required for the work, the contractor shall maintain the excavation and shall start concrete from the excavated level, and no extra compensation will be considered. Excavate and pour concrete only on the basis of approved shop drawings. Excavation below footings shall be filled with concrete as directed by the Department.
- G. Notify the Department as soon as excavations are completed, in order that the bearing quality of the bottoms may be inspected before concrete is poured, or before formwork is erected. Concrete shall be poured as soon as weather conditions permit after excavation is completed and inspected. In case bottoms of excavations become wet and soft, all soft material shall be removed and the concrete poured to the required extra depth, at no extra cost to the Department.
- H. Minimum cover for the various lines shall be not less than indicated on the drawings, but not less than local regulations and practice. Generally, piping shall be installed with not less than 3'-0" cover.
- I. The width of all trenches shall be not less than widths shown on the drawings or required to install piping and materials.
- J. The excavation shall be kept safe at all times. Shoring and sheathing shall be used when necessary. The excavation shall be kept free of water at all times. Additional shoring and sheathing may be ordered at any time to safeguard the work. Shoring and sheathing shall be provided in strict accordance with all applicable State, county and local ordinances and regulations.
- K. All excess excavated materials shall be disposed of as directed by the Department. The number of points at which the contractor will be permitted to work and length of open trenches that will be permitted will be governed by the Department.
- L. No existing asphalt or concrete paving shall be buried or otherwise disposed of on the site. It shall be disposed of off-site, by the contractor, in a manner consistent with applicable laws and regulations.

- M. To protect persons from injury and to avoid property damage, adequate barricades, construction signs, torches, red lanterns, and guards shall be placed and maintained during the progress of construction, and until it is safe for traffic use. Rules and regulations of the local authorities respecting safety provisions will be observed.
- N. Adequate protection shall be provided for all new or existing structures, services, or utilities encountered in the excavation. The protection shall include bracing, sheathing, supports, etc., as required to maintain grade and alignment and to provide proper mechanical strength. Any structures, services, or utilities damaged by the work of the contractor shall be promptly repaired and replaced in same condition as they originally were prior to such damage.
- O. Any existing services, utilities or other obstructions no longer required, shall be removed where encountered during the excavation.
- P. Excavation shall be conducted in a manner to cause the least interruption of traffic. Where traffic must cross open trenches, the contractor shall provide bridges suitable for the traffic involved.
- Q. The proposal shall include all excavation that may be necessary to complete the project, including any rock that may be encountered. No blasting of any kind will be permitted on the interior or exterior of the building.
- R. After the pipe or equipment has been laid, tested, inspected and concrete has been poured, cured and inspected, the excavation shall be backfilled by the contractor with the best carefully selected materials free from stones, large pebbles, hard lumps or frozen earth. The backfilling shall be placed in horizontal layers not to exceed 6" in thickness and each layer shall be thoroughly consolidated and compressed with pneumatic rammers. No backfilling shall be done until all undermined earth has been broken down and the sides of the excavation made vertical or inclined outward. New backfill shall be obtained on the site where necessary and where directed by the Department, or where necessary, backfill shall be hauled from off-site locations at no additional cost to the Department.
- S. Restore the surfaces of all excavations to their original condition. This shall include existing or new paved or unpaved streets, parking areas, driveways, sidewalks, and turf. Existing trees, shrubs, or turf damaged under this contract shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Using Agency and the Department.
- T. As the work progresses, record on the drawings all changes and deviations from the contract drawings. Measurements shall include elevations and sufficient offset measurements from building to definitely locate all equipment and underground lines. Two prints of the marked drawings shall be delivered to the Department before final acceptance.
- U. Any settling, deterioration or washing out of earth or repaired surfaces after initial installation shall be corrected by this contractor.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
  - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.



2. Concrete bases.
  3. Electrical demolition.
  4. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  5. Touchup painting.
- B. This Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly and continuously in charge of the installation of work.
- C. The quality of the workmanship required for this trade in the execution of its work shall be of the finest and highest obtainable in that trade working with materials specified. Workmanship shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the Department.

### 3.13 CORE DRILLING

- A. This Contractor shall core drill holes associated with new feeders and branch circuits as indicated on the drawings.
- B. All core drillings shall be fire stopped/sealed after installation of conduits as hereinafter specified.
- C. This Contractor shall cover all equipment on the floor below core drillings. Any water or other damage shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to repair or replace without additional expense to the Department.

### 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, patching, and finishing of existing construction for the proper installation of all electrical equipment and materials to be installed in the building. This will also be required for the removal of the existing equipment and materials. All cutting shall be kept to a minimum consistent with the requirements of the project. Cutting, patching, and finishing shall be done by workmen skilled in this type of work. All patching shall be done utilizing materials of the same quality and texture as the adjacent undisturbed areas perfectly and to the satisfaction of the Department. Painting of the final disturbed areas, where general construction work occurs, will be the responsibility of the General Contractor, unless otherwise indicated. Painting of the final finished areas, where no general construction work occurs, shall be by this Contractor. Be it walls or ceilings, paint entire plane in which damage occurs.
- C. No cutting shall be done which may affect the building structurally or architecturally without first securing the approval of the Department. Cutting shall be accomplished in such a manner as not to cause damage to the building or leave unsightly surfaces, which cannot be concealed by plates, escutcheons or other construction. Where such unsightly conditions are caused, this Contractor shall be required, at his own expense, to repair the damaged areas.

- D. Where openings are to be made in existing roof, obtain bonding company approval, if roof bond is still in effect, before such openings are made. Perform finishing and roof flashing, in areas of existing building or roof not being disturbed under general construction, for installation of work under Divisions 26, 27 and 28.
- E. Cutting of the construction excessively or carelessly done shall be repaired by this Contractor to match the original work and to the satisfaction of the Department who will make the final decision with respect to excessive or careless cutting work.
- F. This Contractor shall seal all openings he has made in plenum spaces, fire rated floors, ceilings or partitions after his work has been installed. The materials used for sealing the openings shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the rating of the floor, ceiling or partition material.
- G. Where present equipment is removed and unused openings remain in walls, floors, partitions, etc., this Contractor shall properly patch all such openings. All patching and repairing shall be done by workmen skilled in this type of work and shall match present or new finishes.

### 3.15 CLEANING

- A. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Prior to painting, clean as required to remove plaster, dirt, grease, dust, labels, burrs, etc.
- C. Prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all equipment and surfaces within the scope of the project (for example: lighting fixtures, switch and receptacle plates, engine generators, electrical distribution equipment, etc.). In addition, the Contractor shall clean anything else that requires cleaning as a result of the Contractor's work.
- D. Any damage in the electrical system or other damage to any part of the building, its finish or furnishings, due to failure to properly clean electrical equipment and or associated components, shall be repaired by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Department.

### 3.16 REFINISHING AND TOUCH UP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint.
  - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
  - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
  - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Conduit and equipment to be painted: Clean all conduit exposed to view in completed structure by removing plaster and dirt. Remove grease, oil and similar material from conduit and equipment by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents in preparation for paint.

### 3.17 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. In addition to careful review of the electrical drawings, this Contractor shall refer to all applicable details, plans, etc. and perform a site survey to determine exact positioning of electrical, telephone, data, television, video, etc. outlets prior to installations. Unless otherwise specifically instructed, centerline-mounting heights of outlets and other equipment shall be located as follows:
  - 1. Local Lighting Control Switches: Locate all outlets for single or gang switches 48" (top of box) above finish floor on strike side of door. If this location is such that it places the switch group partly in tiles or other finishes, the outlet shall be lowered sufficiently to bring the plate entirely on a flat surface (verify with Department before lowering outlet).
  - 2. Convenience Outlets: 18" above finished floor except as otherwise noted.
  - 3. Telecommunications Outlets: 18" above finished floor except as otherwise noted. Outlets for wall phones shall be located 60" above finished floor or as directed.
  - 4. CATV Outlets: 18" above finished floor except as otherwise noted. Coordinate locations for wall-mounted televisions with Architectural details and features.
  - 5. Outlets Above Countertops: 8" above top of counter without backsplash or 6" above top edge of backsplash except as otherwise noted.
  - 6. Blank Outlets: Coordinate location with served equipment manufacturers shop drawing and installation details for service connection point of access except as otherwise noted.
  - 7. Where similar types of outlets/devices are indicated on the drawings as being installed adjacent to each other on the same wall or in the same general area, but are indicated above as having different mounting heights, all similar outlets/devices shall be installed at the same mounting height. In such situations, confirm the mounting height with the Department.
  - 8. Fire Alarm Pull Stations: 48" above finished floor to top of box.
  - 9. Fire Alarm Audio/Visual and Visual Only Devices: The lower of 80" above finished floor (bottom of box) or 6" below ceiling (top of box).
  - 10. All fire alarm pull stations and audio/visual devices shall be installed on same vertical centerline.
  - 11. Safety Switches: 4' above finished floor, except as otherwise noted.
  - 12. Suspended Fixtures: As shown on drawings, as scheduled or as directed by the Department.

END OF SECTION 260500

## SECTION 260510

### ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT WIRING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mechanical Equipment wiring, and General Equipment wiring.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Products are specified within Divisions 26, 27, and 28 Sections.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The General, HVAC and Plumbing Contractors shall furnish all motors, starters, pushbuttons for local and remote control, controllers, pressure switches, aquastats or similar items together with all appurtenances, accessories and control wiring required to operate the equipment furnished under their respective sections of the contract, which is necessary to perform the operating functions as specified, shown on the drawings or as otherwise required.
- B. The General, HVAC and Plumbing Contractors shall set and mount all motors, starters and controls. This Contractor shall furnish and install all safety switches at the equipment and make all power connections to the safety switches, starters and the motors. All control wiring necessary for the required performance and operation of the equipment shall be installed and connected under each respective and associated contract. Where the starter and/or safety switch is an integral part of the equipment assembly, the assembly shall be furnished with the wiring being complete between the starter, controller and motor and this Contractor shall make the power connections only at the unit.

- C. If procurement requirements necessitate a change in the electrical characteristics of any motor or equipment being furnished under the General, HVAC or Plumbing Contract, the respective Contractor shall first obtain approval of such changes from the Department. The same Contractor shall also be responsible for all necessary arrangement and shall pay all costs, if any, for all required changes to this contract.

### 3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Contractor shall furnish, install and connect all power wiring to all equipment and all associated controls and appurtenances provided under this section of the contract. In addition, this Contractor shall furnish, install and connect all power wiring to all equipment, associated controls and appurtenances provided under other sections of this contract, unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the drawings. All necessary and required control wiring for the aforementioned equipment and systems shall be furnished, installed and connected by the respective Contractors providing the equipment, unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the drawings.

### 3.3 WIRING FOR HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- A. All equipment for the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems shall be furnished and installed under the HVAC Contract, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all labor and materials required for the installation and connection of all electrical power wiring to and for the HVAC equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. In general, all starters and special control equipment required for the heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment such as the unit heaters, air handling units, etc., will be furnished and installed under the temperature control section of the HVAC Contract, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 TEMPERATURE CONTROL WIRING

- A. All interconnecting control wiring associated with the temperature control system(s) for heating and air conditioning system(s) shall be furnished, installed and connected under the HVAC Contract.
- B. This Contractor shall provide a source of power and make final power connections for all temperature control system equipment (air handling units, etc.) and at each apparatus control panel location. Temperature Control Panels shall be furnished and installed under the HVAC Contract.

### 3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK FOR ROOF VENTILATORS AND/OR EXHAUST FANS

- A. For single-phase units, a motor starting disconnecting type snap switch shall be furnished as an integral part of the roof ventilator or exhaust fan. However, this Contractor shall furnish a

remote control thermal overload switch with pilot light. Switch shall be installed within the room to be ventilated or exhausted, as indicated on the drawings but generally adjacent to unit.

- B. For 3-phase units, this Contractor shall furnish and install remote control switches, together with pilot lights, within the room to be ventilated or exhausted at location as indicated on the drawings. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish and install a disconnect switch (in proper NEMA rated enclosure) at motor location.

### 3.6 WIRING FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

- A. All equipment for the plumbing system shall be furnished and installed under the Plumbing Contract, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all labor and materials required for the installation and connection of all electrical power wiring to and for the Plumbing equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. In general, all starters and special control equipment required for electrically operated equipment furnished under the Plumbing Contract, such as the pumps and electric water heaters will be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

### 3.7 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

- A. All electrical equipment furnished and installed under contracts other than this contract shall be furnished with full complement of control equipment, control wiring, conduit and all other items necessary for satisfactory operation.
- B. Remote motor starters for equipment furnished under contracts other than this contract shall be furnished and installed by the respective Contractor providing the equipment.
- C. This Contractor shall furnish and install fused disconnect switches, to include properly rated and type of fuses, for all 3-phase equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- D. This Contractor shall furnish and install thermal overload switches for each single phase motor except where units are furnished with built-in thermal protection, in which case this Contractor shall furnish and install a single pole switch, with or without pilot light as indicated on the drawings or directed by the Department.
- E. This Contractor shall complete all power wiring through the disconnect switch and/or thermal cutouts and local control stations to the equipment as required.
- F. This Contractor shall complete all electrical connections, through the disconnect switch, starter and motor terminals of all 3-phase equipment. This Contractor shall be responsible for final connections.
- G. This Contractor shall be responsible for proper direction of rotation of 3-phase motors.
- H. This Contractor shall provide disconnect switches for all 3-phase equipment. Combination motor starter/disconnect switches shall be furnished and installed under the contracts providing

the equipment. This Contractor shall provide disconnect switches at motor when motors are located away from combination starter/disconnect switches.

### 3.8 LOCATIONS

- A. This Contractor shall apply for detailed and specific information regarding the location of all equipment as the final location may differ from that indicated on the drawings. Outlets, equipment or wiring improperly placed because of this Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled without additional expense to the Department.
- B. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No changes shall be made in location of outlets or equipment without written consent of the Department.
- C. This Contractor is cautioned that all outlet information must be checked and verified before installation; and all stub-ups into equipment must be as indicated and detailed on the respective shop drawings.
- D. Unless otherwise detailed on the drawings, rough-in of proper size and capacity of mechanical equipment indicated on the drawings as "Future" or "N.I.C." shall be provided and installed in such a manner and location that future final connections can be made with a minimum of work and without cutting or patching permanent walls, partitions, ceiling or floors.
- E. Engineering drawings are, of necessity, schematics for special equipment as exact roughing-in and requirements may vary with different manufacturers. Each trade shall connect its respective services to all special equipment indicated on the drawings at no additional cost to the Department.

END OF SECTION 260510



## SECTION 260519

### LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Submit as required in section 013000.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.
  - 2. General Cable Corporation.
  - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 4. Southwire Company.
  - 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire. MC Cable may only be used as lighting fixture whips. In no case shall MC Cable extend beyond the perimeter of the room served.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
  - 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; or Metal-clad cable, Type MC (use restricted as indicated in part 2 of this section).
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling methods, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specification section 260529.
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to "Identification for Electrical Systems" specification section 260553.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260526

### GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, include data on features, accessories and finishes.
- B. Shop drawings: For each type of product, indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead line construction and medium voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.
- D. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Conductors.
    - 1. Copperweld Corp.
    - 2. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical
    - 3. O-Z/Gedney
    - 4. RACO
    - 5. Thomas & Betts
    - 6. Or approved equal.

### 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" specification section 260519. Wire shall be UL listed, copper, Class B stranded, 600 volt at 90 degrees C THHN/THWN insulated according to the NEC.
- B. Material: copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three (3) bands of green and two (2) bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid.
- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- H. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
  - 1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.

3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- I. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

## 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Comply with NEC Article 250.
- C. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors. Connectors shall be of high strength bronze with silicon bronze clamping bolts and hardware, bolts, nuts, lock-washers and similar hardware designed not to damage ground wire.
- D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions. Connector types as follows:
  1. Cable to tee splice and X connectors.
  2. Structural steel to ground connectors.
  3. Ground rod connectors.
  4. Bus bar connections.

## 2.4 CONDUIT GROUND BUSHINGS

- A. Galvanized malleable iron with screw pressure connector; insulated throat where required.

## 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
  1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
  2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank.
- B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
  5. Connections to steel within concrete envelope: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and branch circuits.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  2. Lighting circuits.
  3. Receptacle circuits.
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Telecommunication & Signal Systems:
1. At the Telecom Service Entrance, General Telecom Equipment Locations, and Telecom Closets, provide solid copper grounding busbars 1/4" thick by 4" high by 12" long installed with insulated standoffs. Each busbar shall be drilled with rows of holes according to NEMA standards, for attachment of bolted compression fittings.
  2. Telecom equipment, frames, cabinets, and voltage protectors shall be grounded to the busbars. The busbars shall be connected by a backbone of cable between all closets and rooms. The backbone shall be connected to a main grounding busbar in the telecom entrance facility, to the electrical distribution grounding electrode system, and to structural steel on each floor.



3. Provide insulated, copper No. 1/0 AWG minimum telecom bonding (grounding) conductors in raceway for the backbone cable between all telecom equipment and busbars.
  4. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- F. Air Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct mounted electrical devices operating at 120 volts and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- G. Water Heater, Heat Tracing, and Anti-Frost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat tracing, and anti-frost cable. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- H. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in each nonmetallic raceway unless designated for telephone or data cables only.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
  2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- E. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding

conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

- F. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- G. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. All connections to ground rods and structural steel shall be exothermic-welded.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Non-Contact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
3. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Department promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529

### HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Submit as required in section 013000.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are detailed in "Cast-In-Place Concrete" specification section 033000.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
    - h. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Hilti Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
      - 5) Or approved equal.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 6) Or approved equal.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength steel. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in "Metal Fabrications" specifications section for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are more restrictive.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, steel or malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps, or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified herein.
- B. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components from building structure. Support electrical equipment from building structure independently of other equipment, piping, ducts, suspended ceiling T-bars, etc.
- C. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts; beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69; or Spring-tension clamps.
  7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- G. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so that the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in "Metal Fabrications" specification section for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.



- B. Use concrete as specified in Section 260500 “Common Work Results for Electrical.” Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in “Cast-In-Place Concrete” specification section 033000.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in “Painting” specification section for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 260533

### RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- H. RSPVC: PVC coated rigid steel conduit.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For raceways, boxes, enclosures, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets. Submit as required in section 013000.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alflex Inc.
  - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 5. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
  - 6. O-Z Gedney
  - 7. Wheatland Tube Company
  - 8. Or approved equal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit (RSPVC): PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), and EMT: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast, compression type.
  - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 3. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  - 4. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 5. Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 6. RACO
  - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation
  - 8. Or approved equal.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit type and material.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Austin Electrical Enclosures.
  - 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Hoffman.
  - 4. Hubbell Incorporated
  - 5. O-Z/Gedney

6. RACO
  7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  8. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company
  9. Or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
  - C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
  - D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
  - E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast , fully adjustable, rectangular.
  - F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
  - G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
  - H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated. Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - I. Cabinets:
    1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
    2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
    3. Key latch to match panelboards.
    4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
    5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052 or 0.138 inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed Conduit: IMC.
  2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R, steel.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - d. Garage areas up to 12'-0" above finished floor.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
7. Fire Alarm conduit: red in color, factory applied.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Aluminum raceways are permitted for such circuits, but where they pass through concrete they shall be installed in a nonmetallic sleeve. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

F. Aluminum conduits are not acceptable for any application, unless otherwise noted.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- D. Support raceways as specified in "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specification section 260529.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1 inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Change from RNC to IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- N. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- O. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- P. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or cabinets in contact with concrete.

### 3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- B. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- C. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Consider all floor, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, corridors (or halls), stairtowers, and 2<sup>nd</sup> floor ceiling as 1 hour rated.
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.



- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 260553

### IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
  - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated. Submit as required in section 01300.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
- D. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

##### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation

and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
  - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

### 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

### 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

### 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels for interior use: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs for interior use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs for exterior use: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
  - 3. Standard Arc Flash labels on all electrical equipment, complete with information coordinated with the requirements of 260573.

## 2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in "Exterior Painting" specification section 099113 and "Interior Painting" specification section 099123.

1. Exterior Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
  - a. Semi-gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
2. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry:
  - a. Semi-gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over block filler.
    - 1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
3. Exterior Ferrous Metal:
  - a. Semi-gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss alkyd enamel.
4. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
  - a. Semi-gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss alkyd enamel.
5. Interior Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
  - a. Semi-gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss alkyd enamel.
6. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry:
  - a. Semi-gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over block filler.
    - 1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
7. Interior Gypsum Board:
  - a. Semi-gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
8. Interior Ferrous Metal:
  - a. Semi-gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

- 1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
  - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
9. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
- a. Semi-gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label, snap-around label, or self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands, or snap-around, color-coding bands:
  1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
  2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
  3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
  4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
  6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
  7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape, marker tape, aluminum wraparound marker labels, or metal tags. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape, marker tape, aluminum wraparound marker labels, or metal tags. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
  1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables, cables in raceway, and cables in concrete encased duct banks.
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels, baked-enamel warning signs, or metal-backed, butyrate warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
  2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with drawings, wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label; legend 4 inches high.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
  - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
  - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
  - d. Transformers.
  - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
  - f. Disconnect switches.
  - g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - h. Motor starters.
  - i. Push-button stations.
  - j. Power transfer equipment.
  - k. Contactors.
  - l. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
  - m. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
  - n. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
  - o. Monitoring and control equipment.
  - p. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
  2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.



- c. Phase C: Blue.
- 3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to “Interior Painting” specification section 099123.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 260573

### OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
  - 1. Series-rated devices are not permitted.
  - 2. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for performing all recommendations, adjust settings, adjust type and style of protective devices as required in the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study and the Fault Current Study at no additional cost to the owner.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.
- B. Submit as required in section 013000.
- C. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made with system protective devices, including standby generator and automatic transfer switch already coordinated according to the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study, following all recommendations presented. Submittals shall be in digital form.
  - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
  - 2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
  - 3. Coordination-Study Report.
  - 4. Arc Flash labels. Contractor shall field apply to all electrical equipment.
  - 5. All data files and a reference to the software used, on a thumb drive.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
  - 1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. CGI CYME.
  - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
  - 3. ESA Inc.
  - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
  - 5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc. (preferred)

### 2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. All electrical distribution devices, standby generator, automatic transfer switches, and branch breakers shall be coordinated.
  - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled.
  - 2. Submit coordination study with all coordination of protective devices already accomplished with the various other submittals prior to submitting.

### 3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
  - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
  - 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
  - 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
    - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    - f. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
  - 4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
    - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.

- i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
- j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

### 3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
  1. Switchboard bus.
  2. Distribution panelboard.
  3. Branch circuit panelboard.
  4. Automatic Transfer Switch
  5. Standby Generator
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.
- D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
  1. Transformers:
    - a. ANSI C57.12.10.
    - b. ANSI C57.12.22.
    - c. ANSI C57.12.40.
    - d. IEEE C57.12.00.
    - e. IEEE C57.96.
  2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
  3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
  4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
- E. Study Report:
  1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
  2. Show interrupting (5-cycle) and time-delayed currents (6 cycles and above) on medium-voltage breakers as needed to set relays and assess the sensitivity of overcurrent relays.
- F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

### 3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
  1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
  2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
  3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.
- B. Comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
    - a. Inrush current when first energized.
    - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
    - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
  2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
  1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
    - a. Device tag.

- b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
  - c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
  - d. Fuse-current rating and type.
  - e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
- a. Device tag.
  - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
  - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
  - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
  - e. Cable damage curves.
  - f. Transformer inrush points.
  - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
- G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260923

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Time switches.
- 2. Photoelectric switches.
- 3. Digital timer light switches.
- 4. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show installation details for the following:
  - a. Occupancy sensors.
  - b. Vacancy sensors.
- 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.



- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Contact Configuration: DPST.
  - 3. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
  - 4. Programs: Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
  - 5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
  - 6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
  - 7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
  - 8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

### 2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

### 2.3 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

- A. Description: Combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting control unit. Switchbox-mounted, backlit LCD display, with selectable time interval in preset intervals. The unit shall have no hold feature.
1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 amps at 277-V ac for LED, and 1/4 horsepower at 120-V ac.
  2. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
  3. Color: White.
  4. Faceplate: Color matched to switch unless a standard device plate can be used. Then it shall match all others in material and finish.

### 2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held (unless noted otherwise), combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
  2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
  3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
  4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

### 3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
  - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric sensors.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
1. For timeclock, verify operation of switch/photocontrol combination. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations. Provide all programming and/or adjustments as required by owner.
  2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

END OF SECTION 260923

## SECTION 262416

### PANELBOARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes. Submit panelboards with Short Circuit Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study such that panelboards have already been coordinated with the requirements of the study.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Panelboard Schedules: Typewritten (not handwritten), for installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
  2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
  1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Using Agency or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Department no fewer than ten (10) days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without written permission from the Department.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Keys: Three spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices:
    - a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer
    - b. Square D
    - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - d. General Electric
    - e. Or approved equal

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces.
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

- a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
  5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
  6. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
  7. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door with neat typewritten circuit directory.
- C. Phase, Neutral and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Aluminum.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box (provide where indicated on drawing).
  4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads (provide where indicated on drawing).
  5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections (provide where indicated on drawings).
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus, where indicated on drawing.
- E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.



## 2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Series-connected short-circuit rating is **NOT** acceptable.
- B. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available.

## 2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker, unless noted otherwise on panelboard schedule.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

## 2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker, unless noted otherwise on panelboard schedule, electronic trip, fully adjustable. All settings shall be coordinated with the short circuit/coordination study prior to shop drawing submittal. Submit panelboard and short circuit/coordination study at the same time.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
  - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

## 2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with full interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault currents (series-connected rating **NOT** acceptable).
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
  6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity for personnel protection GFI, and 30-mA trip sensitivity for equipment protection GFI.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
  2. Ground-Fault Protection (where indicated on drawings): Integrally mounted or Remote-mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  3. Shunt Trip (where indicated on drawings): 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.
  4. Undervoltage Trip (where indicated on drawings): Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
  5. Auxiliary Contacts (where indicated on drawings): Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  6. Key Interlock Kit (where indicated on drawings): Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
  7. Zone-Selective Interlocking (where indicated on drawings): Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
  8. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- D. Fuses are specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
  - G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits down thru floor below if not slab on grade.
  - H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262713

ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company and electricity metering requested by Owner.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. KY Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.
- B. PC: Personal computer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Application and operating software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. Hard copies of manufacturer's operating specifications, design user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy Submittal.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, store, and handle modular meter center according to NECA 400.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:
  1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
  2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

#### 1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
  1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade his computer equipment if necessary.
  2. All licenses shall be at no additional cost to the owner and shall be open ended and unrestricted use.
  3. Any and all passwords shall be given to the owner prior to final payment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING REQUESTED BY OWNER

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the following:
  1. Square D Power Logic Model PM5563 with display option (no substitutions).

B. General Requirements for Owner's Meters:

1. Comply with UL 1244.
2. Meters used for data collection shall have an accuracy of 0.2 percent of reading, complying with requirements in ANSI C12.20.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 minimum, with hasp for padlocking or sealing.
4. Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
5. Memory Backup: Self-contained to maintain memory throughout power outages of 72 hours, minimum.
6. Sensors: Current-sensing type, with current or voltage output, selected for optimum range and accuracy for meters indicated for this application.
  - a. Type: Split core.
7. Current-Transformer Cabinet: Listed or recommended by metering equipment manufacturer for use with sensors indicated.
8. Building Automation System (BAS) Interface: One digital KY pulse to a user-definable increment of energy measurement. Match signal to BAS input and arrange to convey the instantaneous, integrated, demand level measured by meter to provide data for processing and possible programmed demand control action by destination system.
9. The system must be capable of reporting data to the Automated Logic head end at FTIG, Bldg 0-13 (ATTN: Kevin Perhach 717-861-6967). Provide all software and hardware for proper data transmission. Coordinate points and data prior to shop drawing submittal.
10. The meter MUST be configurable in the field without the use of a laptop. It must have a menu driven system with appropriate buttons for selection and navigation built into the meter.

C. Kilowatt-hour/Demand Meter: Electronic three-phase meters, measuring electricity use and demand. Demand shall be integrated over a 15-minute interval.

1. Voltage and Phase Configuration: Meter shall be designed for use on circuits with voltage rating and phase configuration indicated for its application.
2. Display: LCD with characters not less than 0.25 inch (6 mm) high, indicating accumulative kilowatt-hours, current time and date, current demand, and historic peak demand, and time and date of historic peak demand. Retain accumulated kilowatt-hour and historic peak demand in a nonvolatile memory, until reset.

D. Software: Preloaded, loaded by means as a product of meter manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
- B. Install meters as required for proper operation. Provide all programming/configuration for proper operation.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Equipment Identification Labels: See "Identification for Electrical Systems".

END OF SECTION 262713



SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Isolated-ground receptacles.
  - 4. Snap switches.
  - 5. Wall-switch and ceiling occupancy sensors.
  - 6. Communications outlets.
  - 7. Cord and plug sets.
  - 8. Multi-outlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-flash circuit interrupter.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Submit as required in section 013000.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
  - 4. Pass & Seymour
  - 5. Or approved equal.

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - e. Or approved equal.

- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
    - b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; GF20.
    - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
    - c. Or approved equal.
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
    - b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
    - c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

## 2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A (unless noted otherwise): Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R (unless noted otherwise), and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; L520R.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    - c. Leviton; 2310.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
    - e. Or approved equal.

## 2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
  - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## 2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
    - e. Or approved equal.

## 2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. SensorSwitch; WSD-PDT-2P.
  - b. Hubbell.
  - c. Leviton.
  - d. Pass & Seymour.
  - e. Watt Stopper (The).
  - f. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Dual technology, passive-infrared and microphonics (ultrasonic acceptable) type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 600 sq. ft. Two pole units, mounted in a single gang box, with individually programmed poles. Poles may be programmed for full auto, semi-auto or reduced turn-on. Units 3-way and 4-way switching compatible. Program sensors such that the single lamp ballasts turn on upon entry, and the two lamp ballasts turn on manually. Set time delay to five minutes.

B. Ceiling Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. SensorSwitch; CMR-PDT-2P.
  - b. Hubbell.
  - c. Leviton.
  - d. Pass & Seymour.
  - e. Watt Stopper (The).
  - f. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Dual technology, passive-infrared and microphonics (ultrasonic acceptable) type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 360-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. Two pole units, mounted in a square (or round) box, with individually programmed poles. Sensor is equipped with time delay relays for each pole. Each pole may be programmed individually. Program sensors such that the lights and exhaust fan turn on when occupied, lights turn off after 5 minute delay and the exhaust fan turns off after a 10 minute delay.

## 2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

- 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
- 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035 inch thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
- 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
- 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant die-cast aluminum with lockable cover and rated weatherproof while in use.

## 2.9 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated
  - 2. Wiremold Company
  - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

## 2.10 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color. Colors shall be determined by the Engineer for all products listed.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray (may be noted on submittal when returned), unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Standby Emergency Power System: Gray.
  - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
  - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- B. Test straight blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.

END OF SECTION 262726



## SECTION 262813

### FUSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.
- 2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches, fuseholders and panelboards.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Submit as required in section 013000. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
    - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
  - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics, when requested by the Engineer.
  - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse, when requested by the Engineer.
  - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data, when requested by the Engineer.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in General Conditions Specification Section include the following:
  - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
  - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
  - 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
  - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.
  - 5. Or approved equal.

### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

### 2.3 PLUG FUSES

- A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses (when applicable):

1. Service Entrance: Class RK1, dual-element, time delay; class RK1, fast acting; class L, fast acting; class L, dual-element, time delay; class J, fast acting; class J, time delay; class T, fast acting (as required).
2. Feeders: Class RK1, dual-element, time delay; class RK1, fast acting; class RK5, dual-element, time delay; or class RK5, fast acting; class L, fast acting; class L, dual-element, time delay; class J, fast acting; class J, time delay (as required).
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, dual-element, time delay; or class RK5, dual-element, time delay (as required).
4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, dual-element, time delay; or class RK5, dual-element, time delay; class J, fast acting; class J, time delay (as required).
5. Control Circuits: Class CC, dual-element, time delay; or class CC, fast acting (as required).

B. Plug Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Edison-base type, time delay; or type S, time delay (as required).
2. Other Branch Circuits: Edison-base type, fast acting; Edison-base type, time delay; type S, time delay (as required).

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification detailed in "Identification for Electrical Systems" specification section 260553 and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 262813

## SECTION 262816

### ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specifications sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 – General Requirements” form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.
- B. The specification Section 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL forms a part of this section and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible and non-fusible switches.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE AND NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements :
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 and 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses as required, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices as required.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

## SECTION 262913

### ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:
  - 1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes. Submit as required in section 013000.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following information:
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- C. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- D. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.



- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare set of three of each type and rating.
  - 2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
  - 2. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.

3. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
5. Square D
6. Or approved equal.

## 2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."
  1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, non-reversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
  2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
  3. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing. Provide relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
- C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.
  1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

## 2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements in "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specification section 260529.
- C. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in "Fuses" specification section 262813.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to "Identification for Electrical Systems" specification section 260553.

### 3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" specification section 260519.
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
  - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
  - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are detailed in other Electrical Specification Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specification section 260526.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Motor Starters."
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 265119

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", "Special Conditions", and "Division 1 - General Requirements" form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
  - 1. General surface mount.
  - 2. General recessed.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lamp: The LED array in the context of this specification.
- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

- H. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample warranty.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.



- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."
- C. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
  - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- D. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

## 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
  - 1. Label shall include the following lamp (LED) characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating, etc.
    - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.

## 2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Secured to outlet box.

2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount (as determined by light fixture schedule):
  - a. Two 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
  - b. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
  - c. Hook mount.
  - d. Chain hang.
2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
  2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

## SECTION 265213

### EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Emergency lighting units.
  - 2. Exit signs.
  - 3. Luminaire supports.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

##### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
  - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
  - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
  - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
  - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
  - 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
  - 4. Provide seismic qualification certificate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining nine.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining 4 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

## 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with driver.
  1. Emergency Connection: Operate LED driver continuously at an output of 1400 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire driver.
  2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
    - b. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    - c. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
  4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.



6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Lighting Unit:
  1. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Operating at nominal voltage of 12 V dc.
  3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
  4. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
  5. Two Halogen and/or LED lamp heads.
  6. Internal emergency power unit.
- C. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:
  1. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Operating at nominal voltage of 12 V dc.
  3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
  4. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
  5. Two Halogen and/or LED lamp heads.
  6. External emergency power unit.

## 2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
  2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
  3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
  1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
  1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
  2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.

3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

## 2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
  2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
  3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.

- a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265213

## SECTION 270500

### COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
  - 3. Sleeve seals.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Common communications installation requirements.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.
- B. Submit as required in section 013000.

##### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - e. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 270500



## SECTION 271500

### COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. The specification sections “General Conditions of the Construction Contract”, “Special Conditions”, and “Division 1 - General Requirements” form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

###### A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
6. Cabling system identification products.
7. Cable management system.

###### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.

- H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
  - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
  - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
  - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
  - 4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) in the horizontal cross-connect.

#### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
  - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
    - a. Cross-connects.
    - b. Patch panels.
    - c. Patch cords.

4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
  5. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
    - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Submit as required in section 013000.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
  2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
  - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
  - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
  - 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

### 2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

### 2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
  - 2. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
  - 3. Superior Essex Inc.
  - 4. 3M.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
  
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
  - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.

#### 2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  - 3. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
  - 4. Panduit Corp.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
  
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
  
- C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
  - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
  
- D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
  - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
  
- E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
  
- F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in specified lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
3. Provide patch cords of 50% of total outlets installed.

## 2.5 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  3. Ortronics, Inc.
  4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
  2. Number of Connectors per Field:
    - a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
  3. Mounting: Wall.
  4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
  5. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

## 2.6 MULTIUSER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  3. Ortronics, Inc.
  4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Description: MUTOAs shall meet the requirements for cable connecting hardware.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
  2. Number of Connectors per Field:
    - a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
  3. Mounting: Wall.
  4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
  5. Label shall include maximum length of work area cords, based on TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  6. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

## 2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Two and Four-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.
  - 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
  - 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
    - a. Flush mounting jacks.
  - 3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

## 2.8 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

## 2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings that are accessible.
  - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- E. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
  - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
  - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
  - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
  - 4. Extend conduits 3 inches (76 mm) above finished floor.
  - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES



A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
  - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
  - b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.
6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
  - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
  - 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 4-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: 2.
  - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- G. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  3. Exposed Cables : Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet ((4.5) m).
  4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
  6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
- H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
  3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. UTP Performance Tests:
  - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
    - 1) Wire map.
    - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
    - 3) Insertion loss.
    - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
    - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
    - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
    - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
    - 8) Return loss.
    - 9) Propagation delay.
    - 10) Delay skew.
6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
  - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
  - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

| SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS<br>(POINT 1 - GENERAL) |                                                                                                 |                           |               |         |                 |                                |                         |              |                   |               | PROJECT NUMBER<br>DMVA 42220110           |                           |                      |                   | PROJECT TITLE<br>Building Renovation 4-19 |          |                        |                |         |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------------|---------|--------------|
| TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER                    |                                                                                                 |                           |               |         |                 |                                |                         |              |                   |               | TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| LINE NUMBER                                            | ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL<br><br>(DWG's.) SPEC SECTION | NUMBER OF COPIES REQUIRED |               |         |                 |                                |                         |              |                   |               | DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING              | DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING | RETURN SUSPENSE DATE | SUBMITTAL NUMBERS | DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED                  |          | CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL | FINAL APPROVAL | REMARKS |              |
|                                                        |                                                                                                 | CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE | SHOP DRAWINGS | SAMPLES | COLOR SELECTION | MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS | MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY | CATALOG DATA | AS-BUILT DRAWINGS | O & M MANUALS |                                           |                           |                      |                   | OPERATIONS DEMONSTRATION                  | APPROVED |                        |                |         | DIS-APPROVED |
| 1                                                      | 033000<br>Concrete/Mix Designs                                                                  | X                         |               |         |                 |                                |                         | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 2                                                      | 055213 Pipe & Tube Railings                                                                     | X                         | X             |         | X               |                                |                         |              |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 3                                                      | 072X00<br>Thermal Insulation                                                                    | X                         |               |         |                 | X                              | X                       | X            |                   | X             |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 4                                                      | 074113<br>Metal Roof Panel                                                                      | X                         |               |         | X               |                                |                         | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 5                                                      | 074600<br>Vinyl Siding & Acc.                                                                   | X                         |               | X       | X               | X                              | X                       | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 6                                                      | 076200<br>Fascia Flashing                                                                       |                           |               |         | X               |                                |                         | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 7                                                      | 077100<br>Gutters, Downspouts                                                                   |                           |               |         | X               |                                |                         | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 8                                                      | 079200<br>Joint Sealants                                                                        | X                         |               |         | X               | X                              | X                       | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 9                                                      | 081113<br>Metal Door & Frames                                                                   | X                         | X             |         |                 | X                              | X                       | X            | X                 | X             |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 10                                                     | 085200<br>Alum Clad Windows                                                                     | X                         | X             |         | X               | X                              | X                       | X            | X                 | X             |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 11                                                     | 087111<br>Door Hardware                                                                         | X                         | X             |         |                 | X                              | X                       | X            |                   | X             |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 12                                                     | 092900<br>Gypsum Board                                                                          | X                         |               |         |                 | X                              | X                       | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 13                                                     | 095123<br>Ac. Ceiling Tile                                                                      | X                         |               |         | X               | X                              | X                       | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |
| 14                                                     | 096513<br>VCB                                                                                   |                           |               |         | X               |                                |                         | X            |                   |               |                                           |                           |                      |                   |                                           |          |                        |                |         |              |

| SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS<br>(POINT 1 - GENERAL) |                                                                                                          |                              |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             | PROJECT NUMBER<br>DMVA 42220110           |                              |                      |                   | PROJECT TITLE<br>Building Renovation 4-19 |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER                    |                                                                                                          |                              |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             | TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| LINE NUMBER                                            | ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF<br>ITEM, CONTRACT<br>REFERENCE, TYPE OF<br>SUBMITTAL<br><br>(DWG's.) SPEC SECTION | NUMBER OF COPIES REQUIRED    |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             | DATE RECEIVED IN<br>CONTRACTING           | DATE TO CIVIL<br>ENGINEERING | RETURN SUSPENSE DATE | SUBMITTAL NUMBERS | DATE CONTRACTOR<br>NOTIFIED               |                  | CONTRACTOR<br>RESUBMITTAL | FINAL APPROVAL                             | REMARKS |  |  |  |
|                                                        |                                                                                                          | CERTIFICATE OF<br>COMPLIANCE | SHOP DRAWINGS | SAMPLES | COLOR SELECTION | MANUFACTURER'S<br>RECOMMENDATIONS | MANUFACTURER'S<br>WARRANTY | CATALOG DATA | AS-BUILT DRAWINGS | O & M MANUALS | OPERATIONS<br>DEMONSTRATION |                                           |                              |                      |                   | APPROVED                                  | DIS-<br>APPROVED |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 15                                                     | 096519<br>Resilient Tile Floor &<br>Accessories                                                          | X                            |               | X       | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 16                                                     | 097200<br>Wall Coverings                                                                                 | X                            |               | X       | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 17                                                     | 099113 Exterior<br>Primer & Paint                                                                        | X                            |               | X       | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 18                                                     | 099123 Interior<br>Primer & Paint                                                                        | X                            |               | X       | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 19                                                     | 102113<br>Toilet Compartments                                                                            | X                            | X             | X       | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 20                                                     | 102800<br>Toilet Accessories - All                                                                       | X                            |               |         | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 21                                                     | 104413<br>Fire Ext. Cabinets                                                                             | X                            |               |         | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 22                                                     | 104416<br>Fire Extinguishers                                                                             | X                            |               |         |                 | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 23                                                     | 123213<br>Manu Wood Cabinets                                                                             | X                            | X             | X       | X               | X                                 | X                          | X            |                   | X             |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 24                                                     | 123623<br>Countertops                                                                                    |                              |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 25                                                     | 329200<br>Turfs & Grasses                                                                                |                              |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 26                                                     | <b>As-Built dwgs, (1 Set)</b>                                                                            |                              |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           |                                            |         |  |  |  |
| 27                                                     | O&M (2 copies)                                                                                           |                              |               |         |                 |                                   |                            |              |                   |               |                             |                                           |                              |                      |                   |                                           |                  |                           | Within X0 days of<br>completion of project |         |  |  |  |

| SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS<br>HVAC (.2) |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                   |                            |              |                           |         | FED. PROJECT #<br>DMVA/BMCE-<br>42220110  |                                 | PROJECT TITLE<br>Building 04-19   |                      | D.G.S PROJECT NUMBER:<br>N/A |                                |          |                        |                |         |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------------|---------|
| TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER          |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                   |                            |              |                           |         | TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                |         |
| LINE NUMBER                                  | ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF<br>ITEM, CONTRACT<br>REFERENCE, TYPE OF<br>SUBMITTAL | NUMBER OF COPIES REQUIRED          |               |           |                 |                                   |                            |              |                           |         | REQUIRED<br>SUBMISSION DATE               | DATE RECEIVED IN<br>CONTRACTING | DATE TO MECHANICAL<br>ENGINEERING | RETURN SUSPENSE DATE | SUBMITTAL NUMBERS            | DATE<br>CONTRACTOR<br>NOTIFIED |          | CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL | FINAL APPROVAL | REMARKS |
|                                              |                                                                             | STEEL CERTIFICATE OF<br>COMPLIANCE | SHOP DRAWINGS | SCHEDULES | COLOR SELECTION | MANUFACTURER'S<br>RECOMMENDATIONS | MANUFACTURER'S<br>WARRANTY | CATALOG DATA | OPERATING<br>INSTRUCTIONS | REPORTS |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              | DELEGATED DESIGN               | APPROVED |                        |                |         |
| 1                                            | 230515-General Duty Valves                                                  |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 2                                            | 230515-Hangers and<br>Supports for HVAC Equip.<br>& Piping                  |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 3                                            | 230590-Testing, Adjusting<br>and Balancing                                  |                                    |               |           |                 |                                   |                            |              | 5                         |         |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 4                                            | 230710-Duct Insulation                                                      |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 5                                            | 233110- Metal Ducts                                                         |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 6                                            | 233110-Air Duct<br>Accessories                                              |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          | 5            |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 7                                            | 233423 – HVAC Power<br>Ventilators                                          |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          | 5            |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 8                                            | 233710-Diffusers and Grilles                                                |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 9                                            | 235400-FURNACES                                                             |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 10                                           | 238126 - Split-System Air-<br>Conditioners                                  |                                    | 5             |           |                 |                                   | 5                          |              |                           |         | NTP<br>+10                                |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 11                                           | Various – Equipment<br>Training, O&M Manuals                                |                                    |               |           |                 |                                   | 3                          | 3            |                           |         |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 12                                           | 017839 – Hard Copy of As-<br>Built Drawings                                 |                                    |               |           |                 |                                   |                            |              | 3                         |         |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 13                                           | 017839 – CDRom of As-<br>Built Drawings in AutoCAD                          |                                    |               |           |                 |                                   |                            |              | 3                         |         |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |          |                        |                | A,B     |



| SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS<br>HVAC (.2) |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  | FED. PROJECT #<br>DMVA/BMCE-<br>42220110  |                                 | PROJECT TITLE<br>Building 04-19   |                      | D.G.S PROJECT NUMBER:<br>N/A |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------|------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------|---------|
| TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER          |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  | TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
| LINE NUMBER                                  | ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF<br>ITEM, CONTRACT<br>REFERENCE, TYPE OF<br>SUBMITTAL | NUMBER OF COPIES REQUIRED          |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  | REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE                  | DATE RECEIVED IN<br>CONTRACTING | DATE TO MECHANICAL<br>ENGINEERING | RETURN SUSPENSE DATE | SUBMITTAL NUMBERS            | DATE<br>CONTRACTOR<br>NOTIFIED |                  | CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL | FINAL APPROVAL | REMARKS |
|                                              |                                                                             | STEEL CERTIFICATE OF<br>COMPLIANCE | SHOP DRAWINGS | SCHEDULES | COLOR SELECTION | MANUFACTURER' S<br>RECOMMENDATIONS | MANUFACTURER' S<br>WARRANTY | CATALOG DATA | OPERATING<br>INSTRUCTIONS | REPORTS | DELEGATED DESIGN |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              | APPROVED                       | DIS-<br>APPROVED |                        |                |         |
|                                              |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
|                                              |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
|                                              |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
|                                              |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
|                                              |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |
|                                              |                                                                             |                                    |               |           |                 |                                    |                             |              |                           |         |                  |                                           |                                 |                                   |                      |                              |                                |                  |                        |                |         |

- A. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- B. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.

| SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS<br><b>PLUMBING (.3)</b> |                                                                                           |                                 |               |           |                 |                                |                         |              |                        |         |                          | FED. PROJECT #<br><b>DMVA/BMCE-42220110</b> |                                | PROJECT TITLE<br><b>Building 04-19</b> |                   | D.G.S PROJECT NUMBER:<br><b>N/A</b> |          |                        |                |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------------|---------|
| TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER                     |                                                                                           |                                 |               |           |                 |                                |                         |              |                        |         |                          | TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR   |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                |         |
| LINE NUMBER                                             | ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL                        | NUMBER OF COPIES REQUIRED       |               |           |                 |                                |                         |              |                        |         | REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE | DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING                | DATE TO MECHANICAL ENGINEERING | RETURN SUSPENSE DATE                   | SUBMITTAL NUMBERS | DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED            |          | CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL | FINAL APPROVAL | REMARKS |
|                                                         |                                                                                           | STEEL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE | SHOP DRAWINGS | SCHEDULES | COLOR SELECTION | MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS | MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY | CATALOG DATA | OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS | REPORTS |                          |                                             |                                |                                        |                   | DELEGATED DESIGN                    | APPROVED |                        |                |         |
| 1                                                       | 221110 – Plumbing Insulation                                                              |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       |              |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 2                                                       | 221110 – Domestic Water Piping                                                            |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       |              |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 3                                                       | 221110 – Domestic Water Piping Valves and Specialties (balancing, check, ball, arresters) |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       |              |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 4                                                       | 221110 – Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping                                                   |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       |              |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 5                                                       | 221310 – Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties (floor drains, cleanouts)                      |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       |              |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 7                                                       | 223300 –Electric Water Heaters                                                            |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       | x            | x                      |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 8                                                       | 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures (water closets, flush valves, toilet seats, etc.)              |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       | x            |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 9                                                       | 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures (urinals, flush valves, supports, etc.)                        |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       | x            |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 10                                                      | 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures (lavatories, faucets, supports, shielding guards, etc.)        |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       | x            |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 11                                                      | 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures (lavatory, faucets, etc.)                                      |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       | x            |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 12                                                      | 224000 – Plumbing Fixtures (mop receptor, faucet, etc.)                                   |                                 |               |           |                 |                                | 5                       | x            |                        |         | NTP +30                  |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 13                                                      | Various – O&M Manuals                                                                     |                                 |               |           |                 |                                |                         |              |                        | 2       |                          |                                             |                                |                                        |                   |                                     |          |                        | A,B            |         |

| SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS<br><b>PLUMBING (.3)</b> |                                                                    |                                 |               |           |                 |                                 |                          |              |                        |         | FED. PROJECT #<br><b>DMVA/BMCE-42220110</b> |                              | PROJECT TITLE<br><b>Building 04-19</b> |                      | D.G.S PROJECT NUMBER:<br><b>N/A</b> |                          |          |                        |                |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------------|---------|
| TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER                     |                                                                    |                                 |               |           |                 |                                 |                          |              |                        |         | TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR   |                              |                                        |                      |                                     |                          |          |                        |                |         |
| LINE NUMBER                                             | ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL | NUMBER OF COPIES REQUIRED       |               |           |                 |                                 |                          |              |                        |         | REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE                    | DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING | DATE TO MECHANICAL ENGINEERING         | RETURN SUSPENSE DATE | SUBMITTAL NUMBERS                   | DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED |          | CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL | FINAL APPROVAL | REMARKS |
|                                                         |                                                                    | STEEL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE | SHOP DRAWINGS | SCHEDULES | COLOR SELECTION | MANUFACTURER' S RECOMMENDATIONS | MANUFACTURER' S WARRANTY | CATALOG DATA | OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS | REPORTS |                                             |                              |                                        |                      |                                     | DELEGATED DESIGN         | APPROVED |                        |                |         |
| 14                                                      | 017839 – Hard Copy of As-Built Drawings                            |                                 |               |           |                 |                                 |                          |              |                        | 3       |                                             |                              |                                        |                      |                                     |                          |          |                        |                | A,B     |
| 15                                                      | 017839 – CDRom of As-Built Drawings in AutoCAD format              |                                 |               |           |                 |                                 |                          |              |                        | 2       |                                             |                              |                                        |                      |                                     |                          |          |                        |                | A,B     |

- A. No deviations, substitutions or changes of materials, to be incorporated into this project, shall be made after approval by the Department, except for written direction by and the approval of the manufacturer of a specific item and re-approval by the Department.
- B. The Department retains the right to require additional items not specifically denoted to be submitted for approval and/or additional clarification.



